**** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ****
This document is intended for informational purposes only.

Users are cautioned that California Department of Transportation (Department) does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, exerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders packages and non-bidder packages, including addenda write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone number and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

AND

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN

SAN DIEGO COUNTY NEAR LAKESIDE

FROM CHANNEL ROAD UNDERCROSSING TO MAPLEVIEW STREET

DISTRICT 11, ROUTE 67

For Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated JULY 1999, Standard Plans Dated JULY 2004, and Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.

CONTRACT NO. 11-262804

11-SD-67-R8.3/R8.8

Bids Open: October 6, 2005

Dated: September 6, 2005

AADD

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS 1
COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE 3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS 6
SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS 6
AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS 6
SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS 71
2-1.01 GENERAL 71
2-1.02 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DVBE) 71
2-1.03 DVBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT 72
2-1.04 SUBMISSION OF DVBE INFORMATION 72
2-1.05 SMALL BUSINESS PREFERENCE 73
2-1.06 CALIFORNIA COMPANY PREFERENCE 74
SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT 74
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES 75
SECTION 5. GENERAL 75
SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS 75
5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS 75
5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK 75
5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS 76
5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES 76
5-1.015 LABORATORY 76
5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS 76
5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE 76
5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION 77
5-1.022 PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS 77
5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS 77
5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY 77
5-1.05 TESTING 78
5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES 78
5-1.07 (BLANK) 79
5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DVBE RECORDS 79
5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DVBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS 79
5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING 79
5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS 80
5-1.103 RECORDS 80
5-1.11 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE 80
5-1.12 PAYMENTS 80
5-1.13 PROJECT INFORMATION 81
5-1.14 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS 81
5-1.15 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT 81
SECTION 6. (BLANK) 82
SECTION 7. (BLANK) 82
SECTION 8. MATERIALS 82
SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS 82
8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS 82
8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS 89
8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS 95
8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE 95
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE 96
8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 96
8-2.02 CORROSION CONTROL FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 97
8-2.03 CEMENT AND AIR CONTENT 98
SECTION 8-3. WELDING 98
8-3.01 WELDING 98

GENERAL 98
WELDING QUALITY CONTROL 100
WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES 102
PAYMENT 103
SECTION 9. (BLANK) 103
SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS 103
SECTION 10-1. GENERAL 103
10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK 103
10-1.02 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL 104
RETENTION OF FUNDS 104
WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS 105
COST BREAK-DOWN 106
WPCP IMPLEMENTATION 109
MAINTENANCE 110
REPORTING REQUIREMENTS 110
WATER POLLUTION CONTROL TRAINING 110
PAYMENT 110
10-1.03 TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL 111
MATERIALS 111
APPLICATION 111
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 112
10-1.04 STREET SWEEPING 112
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 112
10-1.05 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY 112
MATERIALS 112
INSTALLATION 113
MAINTENANCE 114
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 114
10-1.06 TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL 114
MATERIALS 115
INSTALLATION 115
MAINTENANCE 116
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 116
10-1.07 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE 116
MATERIALS 116
INSTALLATION 117
MAINTENANCE 117
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 118
10-1.08 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION 118
MATERIALS 118
INSTALLATION 120
REMOVAL 120
MAINTENANCE 121
MEASUREMENT 121
PAYMENT 121
10-1.09 COOPERATION 121
10-1.10 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT 122
10-1.11 OBSTRUCTIONS 122
10-1.12 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES 122
10-1.13 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS 123
10-1.14 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC 124
10-1.15 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS 126
CLOSURE SCHEDULE 126
CONTINGENCY PLAN 127
LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES 127
COMPENSATION 127
10-1.16 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE 127
STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE 127
MOVING LANE CLOSURE 128

PAYMENT....128
10-1.17 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION....128
GENERAL....129
TEMPORARY LANELINE AND CENTERLINE DELINEATION....129
TEMPORARY EDGELINE DELINEATION....129
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (TAPE)....130
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKERS....130
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT....131
10-1.18 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN....131
10-1.19 TEMPORARY RAILING....131
10-1.20 TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUMS....131
10-1.21 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION (TYPE ADIEM)....132
10-1.22 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE....133
10-1.23 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES....134
REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER....134
REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING....134
REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY....134
REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN....134
REMOVE BRIDGE RAILING....134
REMOVE CONCRETE....134
10-1.24 CLEARING AND GRUBBING....135
10-1.25 EARTHWORK....135
10-1.26 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL....135
10-1.27 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)....136
MATERIALS....136
APPLICATION....137
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT....138
10-1.28 AGGREGATE BASE....138
10-1.29 ASPHALT CONCRETE....138
10-1.30 PILING....141
GENERAL....141
CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES....141
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)....151
10-1.31 CONCRETE STRUCTURES....151
10-1.32 REINFORCEMENT....151
10-1.33 STEEL STRUCTURES....151
MATERIALS....151
ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE....151
INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE....156
SEALING....156
10-1.34 SIGN PANELS....156
10-1.35 ROADSIDE SIGNS....156
10-1.36 FURNISH SIGN....157
SHEET ALUMINUM....157
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING....157
PROCESS COLOR AND FILM....157
SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN....158
FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC PANEL SIGN....158
10-1.37 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE....158
10-1.38 GRATED LINE DRAIN....159
10-1.39 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION....160
10-1.40 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL....160
10-1.41 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING....160
10-1.42 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING....160
10-1.43 PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE....161
10-1.44 PAVEMENT MARKERS....161
SECTION 10-2. (BLANK)....161
SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS....161

10-3.01 DESCRIPTION 161
10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN 161
10-3.03 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 161
10-3.04 FOUNDATIONS 161
10-3.05 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS, AND POSTS 162
10-3.06 CONDUIT 162
10-3.07 PULL BOXES 162
10-3.08 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING 162
10-3.09 BONDING AND GROUNDING 162
10-3.10 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES AND SIGNAL HEADS 163
10-3.11 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE SIGNAL MODULE 163
GENERAL 163
PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS 164
PHOTOMETRIC REQUIREMENTS 164
ELECTRICAL 166
QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM 167
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE 168
QUALITY ASSURANCE TESTING (RANDOM SAMPLE TESTING) 168
WARRANTY 168
10-3.12 DETECTORS 169
10-3.13 REMOVING, REINSTALLING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT 169
10-3.14 PAYMENT 169

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

A10A	Acronyms and Abbreviations (A-L)
A10B	Acronyms and Abbreviations (M-Z)
A10C	Symbols (Sheet 1 of 2)
A10D	Symbols (Sheet 2 of 2)
A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20B	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20D	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A24B	Pavement Markings - Arrows
A24D	Pavement Markings – Words
A24E	Pavement Markings – Words And Crosswalks
A62A	Excavation and Backfill – Miscellaneous Details
A62F	Excavation and Backfill – Metal And Plastic Culverts
A73B	Markers
A73C	Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades
A77A1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Standard Railing Section (Wood Post With Wood Block)
A77A2	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Standard Railing Section (Steel Post With Notched Wood or Notched Plastic Block
A77B1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Standard Hardware
A77C1	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Wood Post and Wood Block Details
A77C2	Metal Beam Guard Railing Steel Post, Notched Wood Block and Notched Plastic Block Details
A77C3	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Line Post Embedment and Hinge Point Offset Details
A77C4	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Railing Delineation and Dike Positioning Details
A77F5	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts for Structure Departure
A77H1	Metal Railing End Anchor Assembly (Type SFT)
A77H3	Metal Railing Anchor Cable and Anchor Plate Details
A77J1	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections To Bridge Railings Without Sidewalks Details

	No.1
A82B1	Crash Cushion (Type ADIEM)
A87A	Curbs and Driveways
A87B	Asphalt Concrete Dikes
D73	Drainage Inlets
D74C	Drainage Inlets Details
D77A	Grate Details
D97A	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 1- Annular Coupling Band Bar And Strap and Angle Connections
D97B	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 2- Hat Band Coupler and Flange Details
D97C	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 3- Helical and Universal Couplers
D97D	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 4- Hugger Coupling Bands
D97E	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 5- Standard Joint
D98C	Grated Line Drain Details
T3	Temporary Railing (Type K)
RSP T10	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways
RSP T15	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Multilane Highways
RSP T16	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Multilane Highways
T56	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Fiber Roll)
T58	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Construction Entrance)
T59	Temporary Water Pollution Control Details (Temporary Concrete Washout Facility)
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
S93	Framing Details for Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S94	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Sign, Rectangular Shape
S95	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Sign, Diamond Shape
ES-1A	Electrical Systems (Symbols And Abbreviations)
ES-1B	Electrical Systems (Symbols And Abbreviations)
ES-1C	Electrical Systems (Symbols And Abbreviations)
ES-5A	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-5B	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-5C	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-5D	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-7B	Electrical Systems (Signal And Lighting Standards – Type 1 Standards and Equipment Numbering)
ES-7J	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standards – Advance Flashing Beacons)
ES-8	Electrical Systems (Pull Box Details)
ES-11	Electrical Systems (Foundation Installations)
ES-13A	Electrical Systems (Splicing Details)

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

CONTRACT NO. 11-262804

11-SD-67-R8.3/R8.8

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN SAN DIEGO COUNTY NEAR LAKESIDE FROM CHANNEL ROAD UNDERCROSSING TO MAPLEVIEW STREET

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 3347 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92612-1692, until 2 o'clock p.m. on October 6, 2005, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room C - 1116 at the same address.

Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN SAN DIEGO COUNTY NEAR LAKESIDE FROM CHANNEL ROAD UNDERCROSSING TO MAPLEVIEW STREET

General work description: Lengthen turn lanes.

This project has a goal of 3 percent disabled veteran business enterprise (DVBE) participation.

No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or a combination of Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of the work.

The Contractor must also be properly licensed at the time the bid is submitted, except that on a joint venture bid a joint venture license may be obtained by a combination of licenses after bid opening but before award in conformance with Business and Professions Code, Section 7029.1.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

Preference will be granted to bidders properly certified as a "Small Business" as determined by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification (OSDC), at the time of bid opening in conformance with the provisions in Section 2-1.05, "Small Business Preference," of the special provisions, and Section 1896 et seq, Title 2, California Code of Regulations. A form for requesting a "Small Business" preference is included with the bid documents. Applications for status as a "Small Business" must be submitted to the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification, 707 Third Street, West Sacramento, CA 95605, Telephone Nos. (800) 559-5529 or (916) 375-4940.

A reciprocal preference will be granted to "California company" bidders in conformance with Section 6107 of the Public Contract Code. (See Sections 2 and 3 of the special provisions.) A form for indicating whether bidders are or are not a "California company" is included in the bid documents and is to be filled in and signed by all bidders.

Inquiries or questions based on alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications or estimate must be communicated as a bidder inquiry prior to bid opening. Any such inquiries or questions, submitted after bid opening, will not be treated as a bid protest.

Bidder inquiries may be made as follows:

The Department will consider bidder inquiries only when a completed "Bidder Inquiry" form is submitted. A copy of the "Bidder Inquiry" form is available at the Internet address shown below. The bidder inquiry shall include the bidder's name and telephone number. Submit "Bidder Inquiry" forms to :

District 11 Construction Duty Senior
Location address: 2829 Juan Street, San Diego, CA 92110
Mailing address: P.O. Box 85406, San Diego, CA 92186–5406

Fax Number: (619) 688–6988
E-mail: Duty_Senior_Const_District11@dot.ca.gov
Tel. Number: (619) 688–6635

To expedite processing, submittal of "Bidder Inquiry" forms via Fax or E-mail is preferred.

To the extent feasible and at the discretion of the Department, completed "Bidder Inquiry" forms submitted for consideration will be investigated, and responses will be posted on the Internet at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/dist11/construc/

The responses to bidders' inquiries, unless incorporated into formal addenda to the contract, are not a part of the contract, and are provided for the bidder's convenience only. In some instances, the question and answer may represent a summary of the matters discussed rather than a word-for-word recitation. The availability or use of information provided in the responses to bidders' inquiries is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of Section 2-1.03 of the Standard Specifications or any other provision of the contract, the plans, Standard Specifications or Special Provisions, nor to excuse the contractor from full compliance with those contract requirements. Bidders are cautioned that subsequent responses or contract addenda may affect or vary a response previously given.

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications and Standard Plans are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' Internet Web Site at: http://www.dir.ca.gov. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated September 6, 2005

D11CFD

COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE

(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)

11-262804

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1 (S)	074017	PREPARE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM	LS	LUMP SUM
2	074020	WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	LS	LUMP SUM
3 (S)	074023	TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL	M2	2670
4	074028	TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL	M	890
5	074032	TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY	EA	1
6	074033	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	EA	2
7	074038	TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION	EA	2
8	074041	STREET SWEEPING	LS	LUMP SUM
9 (S)	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
10 (S)	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
11 (S)	120151	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (TAPE)	M	1290
12 (S)	120300	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	180
13 (S)	128650	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	EA	2
14 (S)	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	M	810
15 (S)	037018	TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUM	EA	12
16 (S)	037019	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION (TYPE ADIEM)	EA	2
17 (S)	150717	REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	150
18	150742	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	2
19	153210	REMOVE CONCRETE	M3	8
20	160101	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	LS	LUMP SUM

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	M3	1030
22 (S)	203014	FIBER (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	750
23 (S)	203024	COMPOST (EROSION CONTROL)	M3	0.7
24 (S)	203045	PURE LIVE SEED (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	3.5
25 (S)	203056	COMMERCIAL FERTILIZER (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	6
26 (S)	203061	STABILIZING EMULSION (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	47
27	260201	CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE	M3	670
28	390102	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A)	TONN	730
29	394001	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE	M	240
30 (F)	510502	MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE)	M3	2.4
31	568001	INSTALL SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	2
32	664097	600 MM BITUMINOUS COATED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (2.77 MM THICK)	M	2.6
33	703233	GRATED LINE DRAIN	M	6
34 (S-F)	750001	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	KG	148
35	820118	GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR	EA	10
36 (S)	832001	METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	M	370
37 (S)	839581	END ANCHOR ASSEMBLY (TYPE SFT)	EA	1
38 (S)	840515	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	36
39 (S)	840563	200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	540
40 (S)	840656	PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE (2-COAT)	M	1490

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41 (S)	850101	PAVEMENT MARKER (NON-REFLECTIVE)	EA	140
42 (S)	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	EA	150
43 (S)	860301	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING	LS	LUMP SUM

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Annexed to Contract No. 11-262804

SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated July 1999, and the Standard Plans dated July 2004, of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply, and these special provisions.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, the special provisions shall take precedence over and shall be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

UPDATED JANUARY 28, 2005

Amendments to the Standard Specifications set forth in these special provisions shall be considered as part of the Standard Specifications for the purposes set forth in Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever either the term "Standard Specifications is amended" or the term "Standard Specifications are amended" is used in the special provisions, the text or table following the term shall be considered an amendment to the Standard Specifications. In case of conflict between such amendments and the Standard Specifications, the amendments shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

SECTION 1: DEFINITIONS AND TERMS

Issue Date: January 28, 2005

Section 1-1.265, "Manual of Traffic Controls," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

1-1.265 MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

- The Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, 2003 Edition (MUTCD) is administered by the Federal Highway Administration.

Section 1, "Definitions and Terms," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following section:

1-1.266 MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES CALIFORNIA SUPPLEMENT

- The MUTCD 2003 California Supplement (MUTCD California Supplement) is issued by the Department of Transportation to provide amendments to the MUTCD. The MUTCD and MUTCD California Supplement supersede the Department's Manual of Traffic Controls.

SECTION 2: PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Issue Date: June 19, 2003

Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

2-1.03 Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work

- The bidder shall examine carefully the site of the work contemplated, the plans and specifications, and the proposal and contract forms therefor. The submission of a bid shall be conclusive evidence that the bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the general and local conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality and scope of work to be performed, the quantities of materials to be furnished and as to the requirements of the proposal, plans, specifications and the contract.
- The submission of a bid shall also be conclusive evidence that the bidder is satisfied as to the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information was reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site and the records of exploratory work done by the Department as shown in the bid documents, as well as from the plans and specifications made a part of the contract.
- Where the Department has made investigations of site conditions including subsurface conditions in areas where work is to be performed under the contract, or in other areas, some of which may constitute possible local material sources, bidders or contractors may, upon written request, inspect the records of the Department as to those investigations subject to and upon the conditions hereinafter set forth.
- Where there has been prior construction by the Department or other public agencies within the project limits, records of the prior construction that are currently in the possession of the Department and which have been used by, or are known to, the designers and administrators of the project will be made available for inspection by bidders or contractors, upon written request, subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth. The records may include, but are not limited to, as-built drawings, design calculations, foundation and site studies, project reports and other data assembled in connection with the investigation, design, construction and maintenance of the prior projects.
- Inspection of the records of investigations and project records may be made at the office of the district in which the work is situated, or in the case of records of investigations related to structure work, at the Transportation Laboratory in Sacramento, California.
- When a log of test borings or other record of geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of surface and subsurface conditions is included with the contract plans, it is furnished for the bidders' or Contractor's information and its use shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- In some instances, information considered by the Department to be of possible interest to bidders or contractors has been compiled as "Materials Information." The use of the "Materials Information" shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03 and Section 6-2, "Local Materials."
- When cross sections are not included with the plans, but are available, bidders or contractors may inspect the cross sections and obtain copies for their use, at their expense.
- When cross sections are included with the contract plans, it is expressly understood and agreed that the cross sections do not constitute part of the contract, do not necessarily represent actual site conditions or show location, character, dimensions and details of work to be performed, and are included in the plans only for the convenience of bidders and their use is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- When contour maps were used in the design of the project, the bidders may inspect those maps, and if available, they may obtain copies for their use.
- The availability or use of information described in this Section 2-1.03 is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of the first paragraph in this Section 2-1.03 and bidders and contractors are cautioned to make independent investigations and examinations as they deem necessary to be satisfied as to conditions to be encountered in the performance of the work and, with respect to possible local material sources, the quality and quantity of material available from the property and the type and extent of processing that may be required in order to produce material conforming to the requirements of the specifications.
- The Department assumes no responsibility for conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor based on the information or data made available by the Department. The Department does not assume responsibility for representation made by its officers or agents before the execution of the contract concerning surface or subsurface conditions, unless that representation is expressly stated in the contract.
- No conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor from the information and data made available by the Department will relieve a bidder or contractor from properly fulfilling the terms of the contract.

SECTION 5: CONTROL OF WORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

5-1.02A Excavation Safety Plans

- The Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health shall apply to all excavations. For all excavations 1.5 m or more in depth, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan showing the design and details of the protective systems to be provided for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during excavation. The detailed plan shall include any tabulated data and any design calculations used in the preparation of the plan. Excavation shall not begin until the detailed plan has been reviewed and approved by the Engineer.
- Detailed plans of protective systems for which the Construction Safety Orders require design by a registered professional engineer shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall include the soil classification, soil properties, soil design calculations that demonstrate adequate stability of the protective system, and any other design calculations used in the preparation of the plan.
- No plan shall allow the use of a protective system less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders.
- If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed only from the allowable configurations and slopes, or Appendices, contained in the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be submitted at least 5 days before the Contractor intends to begin excavation. If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed from tabulated data, or designs for which design by a registered professional engineer is required, the plan shall be submitted at least 3 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation.
- Attention is directed to Section 7-1.01E, "Trench Safety."

SECTION 7: LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY

Issue Date: January 28, 2005

The eighth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Signs, lights, flags, and other warning and safety devices and their use shall conform to the requirements set forth in Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement. Signs or other protective devices furnished and erected by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, as above provided, shall not obscure the visibility of, nor conflict in intent, meaning and function of either existing signs, lights and traffic control devices or any construction area signs and traffic control devices for which furnishing of, or payment for, is provided elsewhere in the specifications. Signs furnished and erected by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall be approved by the Engineer as to size, wording and location.

The fourteenth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 18 days and no more than 90 days prior to the anticipated start of an operation that will change the vertical or horizontal clearance available to public traffic (including shoulders).

The sixteenth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When vertical clearance is temporarily reduced to 4.72 m or less, low clearance warning signs shall be placed in accordance with Part 2 of the MUTCD and the MUTCD California Supplement, and as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall conform to the dimensions, color, and legend requirements of the MUTCD, the MUTCD California Supplement, and these specifications except that the signs shall have black letters and numbers on an orange retroreflective background. W12-2P signs shall be illuminated so that the signs are clearly visible.

SECTION 9: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Issue Date: November 17, 2004

Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.04 NOTICE OF POTENTIAL CLAIM

- It is the intention of this section that disputes between the parties arising under and by virtue of the contract be brought to the attention of the Engineer at the earliest possible time in order that the matters may be resolved, if possible, or other appropriate action promptly taken.
- Disputes will not be considered unless the Contractor has first complied with specified notice or protest requirements, including Section 4-1.03, "Changes," Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities."
- For disputes arising under and by virtue of the contract, including an act or failure to act by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a signed written initial notice of potential claim to the Engineer within 5 days from the date the dispute first arose. The initial notice of potential claim shall provide the nature and circumstances involved in the dispute which shall remain consistent through the dispute. The initial notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201A furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Contractor shall assign an exclusive identification number for each dispute, determined by chronological sequencing, based on the date of the dispute.
- The exclusive identification number for each dispute shall be used on the following corresponding documents:

A. Initial notice of potential claim.
B. Supplemental notice of potential claim.
C. Full and final documentation of potential claim.
D. Corresponding claim included in the Contractor's written statement of claims.

- The Contractor shall provide the Engineer the opportunity to examine the site of work within 5 days from the date of the initial notice of potential claim. The Contractor shall proceed with the performance of contract work unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer.
- Throughout the disputed work, the Contractor shall maintain records that provide a clear distinction between the incurred direct costs of disputed work and that of undisputed work. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer access to the Contractor's project records deemed necessary by the Engineer to evaluate the potential claim within 20 days of the date of the Engineer's written request.
- Within 15 days of submitting the initial notice of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide a signed supplemental notice of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

A. The complete nature and circumstances of the dispute which caused the potential claim.
B. The contract provisions that provide the basis of claim.
C. The estimated cost of the potential claim, including an itemized breakdown of individual costs and how the estimate was determined.
D. A time impact analysis of the project schedule that illustrates the effect on the scheduled completion date due to schedule changes or disruptions where a request for adjustment of contract time is made.

- The information provided in items A and B above shall provide the Contractor's complete reasoning for additional compensation or adjustments.
- The supplemental notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201B furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the supplemental notice of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 20 days of its receipt. If the estimated cost or effect on the scheduled completion date changes, the Contractor shall update information in items C and D above as soon as the change is recognized and submit this information to the Engineer.
- Within 30 days of the completion of work related to the potential claim, the Contractor shall provide the full and final documentation of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

A. A detailed factual narration of events fully describing the nature and circumstances that caused the dispute, including, but not limited to, necessary dates, locations, and items of work affected by the dispute.
B. The specific provisions of the contract that support the potential claim and a statement of the reasons these provisions support and provide a basis for entitlement of the potential claim.
C. When additional monetary compensation is requested, the exact amount requested calculated in conformance with Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," or Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," including an itemized breakdown of individual costs. These costs shall be segregated into the following cost categories:

1. Labor – A listing of individuals, classifications, regular hours and overtime hours worked, dates worked, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of labor costs.
2. Materials – Invoices, purchase orders, location of materials either stored or incorporated into the work, dates materials were transported to the project or incorporated into the work, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of material costs.
3. Equipment – Listing of detailed description (make, model, and serial number), hours of use, dates of use and equipment rates. Equipment rates shall be at the applicable State rental rate as listed in the Department of Transportation publication entitled "Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates," in effect when the affected work related to the dispute was performed.
4. Other categories as specified by the Contractor or the Engineer.

D. When an adjustment of contract time is requested the following information shall be provided:

1. The specific dates for which contract time is being requested.
2. The specific reasons for entitlement to a contract time adjustment.
3. The specific provisions of the contract that provide the basis for the requested contract time adjustment.
4. A detailed time impact analysis of the project schedule. The time impact analysis shall show the effect of changes or disruptions on the scheduled completion date to demonstrate entitlement to a contract time adjustment.

E. The identification and copies of the Contractor's documents and the substance of oral communications that support the potential claim.

• The full and final documentation of the potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201C furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655.

• Pertinent information, references, arguments, and data to support the potential claim shall be included in the full and final documentation of potential claim. Information submitted subsequent to the full and final documentation submittal will not be considered. Information required in the full and final documentation of potential claim, as listed in items A to E above, that is not applicable to the dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer. No full and final documentation of potential claim will be considered that does not have the same nature and circumstances, and basis of claim as those specified on the initial and supplemental notices of potential claim.

• The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the full and final documentation of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 30 days of its receipt unless otherwise specified. The Engineer's receipt of the full and final documentation of potential claim shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand. If the full and final documentation of potential claim is submitted by the Contractor after acceptance of the work by the Director, the Engineer need not provide a written response.

• Provisions in this section shall not apply to those claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate. Administrative disputes are disputes of administrative deductions or retentions, contract item quantities, contract item adjustments, interest payments, protests of contract change orders as provided in Section 4-1.03A, "Procedure and Protest," and protests of the weekly statement of working days as provided in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion." Administrative disputes that occur prior to issuance of the proposed final estimate shall follow applicable requirements of this section. Information listed in the supplemental notice and full and final documentation of potential claim that is not applicable to the administrative dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer.

• Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, the Contractor may pursue the administrative claim process pursuant to Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," for any potential claim found by the Engineer to be without merit.

• Failure of the Contractor to conform to specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract, and is deemed as the Contractor's waiver of the potential claim and a waiver of the right to a corresponding claim for the disputed work in the administrative claim process in conformance with Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment of Claims," and shall operate as a bar to arbitration pursuant to Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.07B Final Payment and Claims

• After acceptance by the Director, the Engineer will make a proposed final estimate in writing of the total amount payable to the Contractor, including an itemization of the total amount, segregated by contract item quantities, extra work and other bases for payment, and shall also show each deduction made or to be made for prior payments and amounts to be kept

or retained under the provisions of the contract. Prior estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the proposed final estimate. The Contractor shall submit written approval of the proposed final estimate or a written statement of claims arising under or by virtue of the contract so that the Engineer receives the written approval or statement of claims no later than close of business of the thirtieth day after receiving the proposed final estimate. If the thirtieth day falls on a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, then receipt of the written approval or statement of claims by the Engineer shall not be later than close of business of the next business day. The Contractor's receipt of the proposed final estimate shall be evidenced by postal receipt. The Engineer's receipt of the Contractor's written approval or statement of claims shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand.

- On the Contractor's approval, or if the Contractor files no claim within the specified period of 30 days, the Engineer will issue a final estimate in writing in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor, and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum so found to be due. That final estimate and payment thereon shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."
- If the Contractor within the specified period of 30 days files claims, the Engineer will issue a semifinal estimate in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the sum found to be due. The semifinal estimate and corresponding payment shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on each question relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except insofar as affected by the claims filed within the time and in the manner required hereunder and except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."
- Except for claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate, the Contractor shall only provide the following two items of information for each claim:

A. The exclusive identification number that corresponds to the supporting full and final documentation of potential claim.
B. The final amount of requested additional compensation.

- If the final amount of requested additional compensation is different than the amount of requested compensation included in the full and final documentation of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide in the written statement of claims the reasons for the changed amount, the specific provisions of the contract which support the changed amount, and a statement of the reasons the provisions support and provide a basis for the changed amount. If the Contractor's claim fails to provide an exclusive identification number or if there is a disparity in the provided exclusive identification number, the Engineer will notify the Contractor of the omission or disparity. The Contractor shall have 15 days after receiving notification from the Engineer to correct the omission or disparity. If after the 15 days has elapsed, there is still an omission or disparity of the exclusive identification number assigned to the claim, the Engineer will assign the number. No claim will be considered that has any of the following deficiencies:

A. The claim does not have the same nature, circumstances, and basis as the corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
B. The claim does not have a corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
C. The claim was not included in the written statement of claims.
D. The Contractor did not comply with applicable notice or protest requirements of Sections 4-1.03, "Changes," 5-1.116, "Differing Site Condition," 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim."

- Administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate shall be included in the Contractor's written statement of claims in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amounts of those claims.
- The Contractor shall keep full and complete records of the costs and additional time incurred for work for which a claim for additional compensation is made. The Engineer or designated claim investigators or auditors shall have access to those records and any other records as may be required by the Engineer to determine the facts or contentions involved in the claims. Failure to permit access to those records shall be sufficient cause for denying the claims.

- The written statement of claims submitted by the Contractor shall be accompanied by a notarized certificate containing the following language:

> Under the penalty of law for perjury or falsification and with specific reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Section 12650 et. seq., the undersigned,
>
> _____ .
> *(name)*
>
> _____ *of*
> *(title)*
>
> _____ .
> *(company)*
>
> hereby certifies that the claim for the additional compensation and time, if any, made herein for the work on this contract is a true statement of the actual costs incurred and time sought, and is fully documented and supported under the contract between parties.
>
> Dated _____
>
> /s/ _____
>
> Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day
>
> of _____ .
>
> _____
> *(Notary Public)*
> My Commission
> Expires _____

- Failure to submit the notarized certificate will be sufficient cause for denying the claim.
- Claims for overhead type expenses or costs, in addition to being certified as stated above, shall be supported and accompanied by an audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant. Omission of a supporting audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant shall result in denial of the claim and shall operate as a bar to arbitration, as to the claim, in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code. Claims for overhead type expenses or costs shall be subject to audit by the State at its discretion. The costs of performing an audit examination and submitting the report shall be borne by the Contractor. The Certified Public Accountant's audit examination shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31. The audit examination and report shall determine if the rates of field and home office overhead are:

A. Allowable in conformance with the requirements in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31.
B. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.
C. Related solely to the project under examination.

- Costs or expenses incurred by the State in reviewing or auditing claims that are not supported by the Contractor's cost accounting or other records shall be deemed to be damages incurred by the State within the meaning of the California False Claims Act.
- If the Engineer determines that a claim requires additional analysis, the Engineer will schedule a board of review meeting. The Contractor shall meet with the review board or person and make a presentation in support of the claim. Attendance by the Contractor at the board of review meeting shall be mandatory.
- The District Director of the District that administered the contract will make the final determination of any claims which remain in dispute after completion of claim review by the Engineer or board of review meeting.

The final determination of claims will be sent to the Contractor by hand delivery or deposit in the U.S. mail. The Engineer will then make and issue the Engineer's final estimate in writing and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum, if any, found due thereon. That final estimate shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract

on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

• Failure of the Contractor to conform to the specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract and shall operate as a bar to arbitration in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

SECTION 12: CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 12-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Attention is directed to Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement. Nothing in this Section 12 is to be construed as to reduce the minimum standards in these manuals.

Section 12-2.01, "Flaggers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Flaggers while on duty and assigned to traffic control or to give warning to the public that the highway is under construction and of any dangerous conditions to be encountered as a result thereof, shall perform their duties and shall be provided with the necessary equipment in conformance with Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement. The equipment shall be furnished and kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The first paragraph of Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In addition to the requirements in Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement, all devices used by the Contractor in the performance of the work shall conform to the provisions in this Section 12-3.

The first paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The term "Construction Area Signs" shall include all temporary signs required for the direction of public traffic through or around the work during construction. Construction area signs are shown in or referred to in Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement.

The fourth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• All construction area signs shall conform to the dimensions, color and legend requirements of the plans, Part 6 of the MUTCD, Part 6 of the MUTCD California Supplement, and these specifications. All sign panels shall be the product of a commercial sign manufacturer, and shall be as specified in these specifications.

The eighth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Used signs with the specified sheeting material will be considered satisfactory if they conform to the requirements for visibility and legibility and the colors conform to the requirements in Part 6 of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement. A significant difference between day and nighttime retroreflective color will be grounds for rejecting signs.

Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth paragraphs.

SECTION 15: EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The sixth paragraph of Section 15-2.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Full compensation for removing, salvaging, reconstructing, relocating or resetting end caps, return caps, terminal sections, and buried post anchors, for metal beam guard railings and thrie beam barriers, and for connecting reconstructed,

relocated or reset railings and barriers to new and existing facilities, including connections to concrete, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for the type of railing or barrier work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 19: EARTHWORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The third paragraph of Section 19-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the provisions in Sections 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," and 5-1.02A, "Excavation Safety Plans," detailed plans of the protective systems for excavations on or affecting railroad property will be reviewed for adequacy of protection provided for railroad facilities, property, and traffic. These plans shall be submitted at least 9 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation requiring the protective systems. Approval by the Engineer of the detailed plans for the protective systems will be contingent upon the plans being satisfactory to the railroad company involved.

SECTION 42: GROOVE AND GRIND PAVEMENT

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The last sentence of the first subparagraph of the third paragraph in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After grinding has been completed, the pavement shall conform to the straightedge and profile requirements specified in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing."

SECTION 49: PILING

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Foundation piles of any material shall be of such length as is required to obtain the specified penetration, and to extend into the cap or footing block as shown on the plans, or specified in the special provisions.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Modification to the specified installation methods and specified pile tip elevation will not be considered at locations where tension or lateral load demands control design pile tip elevations or when the plans state that specified pile tip elevation shall not be revised.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Indicator compression pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1143. The pile shall sustain the first compression test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in compression, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of compression load testing.
- Indicator tension pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3689. The loading apparatus described as "Load Applied to Pile by Hydraulic Jack(s) Acting at One End of Test Beam(s) Anchored to the Pile" shall not be used. The pile shall sustain the first tension test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in tension, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of tension load testing.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- For driven piling, the Contractor shall furnish piling of sufficient length to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions. For cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, the Contractor shall construct

piling of such length to develop the nominal resistance in compression and to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

The tenth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Load test piles and anchor piles which are not to be incorporated in the completed structure shall be removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-4.02, "Removal Methods," and the remaining holes shall be backfilled with earth or other suitable material approved by the Engineer.

The fifth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Load test anchorages in piles used as anchor piles shall conform to the following requirements:

A. High strength threaded steel rods shall conform to the provisions for bars in Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," except Type II bars shall be used.
B. High strength steel plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M, Grade 345.
C. Anchor nuts shall conform to the provisions in the second paragraph in Section 50-1.06, "Anchorages and Distribution."

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Driven piles shall be installed with impact hammers that are approved in writing by the Engineer. Impact hammers shall be steam, hydraulic, air or diesel hammers. Impact hammers shall develop sufficient energy to drive the piles at a penetration rate of not less than 3 mm per blow at the specified nominal resistance.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When necessary to obtain the specified penetration and when authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor may supply and operate one or more water jets and pumps, or furnish the necessary drilling apparatus and drill holes not greater than the least dimension of the pile to the proper depth and drive the piles therein. Jets shall not be used at locations where the stability of embankments or other improvements would be endangered. In addition, for steel piles, steel shells, or steel casings, when necessary to obtain the specified penetration or to prevent damage to the pile during installation, the Contractor shall provide special driving tips or heavier pile sections or take other measures as approved by the Engineer.

• The use of followers or underwater hammers for driving piles will be permitted if authorized in writing by the Engineer. When a follower or underwater hammer is used, its efficiency shall be verified by furnishing the first pile in each bent or footing sufficiently long and driving the pile without the use of a follower or underwater hammer.

The second paragraph in Section 49-1.07, "Driving," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Timber piles shall be fresh-headed and square and when permitted by the Engineer, the heads of the piles may be protected by means of heavy steel or wrought iron rings. During driving operations timber piling shall be restrained from lateral movement at intervals not to exceed 6 m over the length between the driving head and the ground surface. During driving operations, the timber pile shall be kept moving by continuous operation of the hammer. When the blow count exceeds either 2 times the blow count required in 300 mm, or 3 times the blow count required in 75 mm for the nominal resistance as shown on the plans, computed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.08, "Pile Driving Acceptance Criteria," additional aids shall be used to obtain the specified penetration. These aids may include the use of water jets or drilling, where permitted, or the use of a larger hammer employing a heavy ram striking with a low velocity.

Section 49-1.08, "Bearing Value and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

49-1.08 PILE DRIVING ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

• Except for piles to be load tested, driven piles shall be driven to a value of not less than the nominal resistance shown on the plans unless otherwise specified in the special provisions or permitted in writing by the Engineer. In addition, when a pile tip elevation is specified, driven piles shall penetrate at least to the specified tip elevation, unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer. Piles to be load tested shall be driven to the specified tip elevation.

- When the pile nominal resistance is omitted from the plans or the special provisions, timber piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 800 kN, and steel and concrete piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 1250 kN.
- The nominal resistance for driven piles shall be determined from the following formula in which "R_u" is the nominal resistance in kilonewtons, "E_r" is the manufacturer's rating for joules of energy developed by the hammer at the observed field drop height, and "N" is the number of hammer blows in the last 300 millimeters. (maximum value to be used for N is 100):

$$R_u = (7 * (E_r)^{1/2} * \log_{10} (0.83 * N)) - 550$$

The first paragraph in Section 49-2.03, "Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When preservative treatment of timber piles is required by the plans or specified in the special provisions, the treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and the applicable AWPA Use Category.

The first paragraph in Section 49-2.04, "Treatment of Pile Heads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

A. An application of wood preservative conforming to the provisions in Section 58-1.04, "Wood Preservative for Manual Treatment," shall first be applied to the head of the pile and a protective cap shall then be built up by applying alternate layers of loosely woven fabric and hot asphalt or tar similar to membrane waterproofing, using 3 layers of asphalt or tar and 2 layers of fabric. The fabric shall measure at least 150 mm more in each direction than the diameter of the pile and shall be turned down over the pile and the edges secured by binding with 2 turns of No. 10 galvanized wire. The fabric shall be wired in advance of the application of the final layer of asphalt or tar, which shall extend down over the wiring.
B. The sawed surface shall be covered with 3 applications of a hot mixture of 60 percent creosote and 40 percent roofing pitch, or thoroughly brushcoated with 3 applications of hot creosote and covered with hot roofing pitch. A covering of 3.50-mm nominal thickness galvanized steel sheet shall be placed over the coating and bent down over the sides of each pile to shed water.

Section 49-3.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the fifth paragraph.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 49-3.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Except for precast prestressed concrete piles in a corrosive environment, lifting anchors used in precast prestressed concrete piles shall be removed, and the holes filled in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.18A, "Ordinary Surface Finish."
- Lifting anchors used in precast prestressed concrete piles in a corrosive environment shall be removed to a depth of at least 25 mm below the surface of the concrete, and the resulting hole shall be filled with epoxy adhesive before the piles are delivered to the job site. The epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Sections 95-1, "General," and 95-2.01, "Binder (Adhesive), Epoxy Resin Base (State Specification 8040-03)."

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Cast-in-place concrete piles shall consist of one of the following:

  A. Steel shells driven permanently to the required nominal resistance and penetration and filled with concrete.
  B. Steel casings installed permanently to the required penetration and filled with concrete.
  C. Drilled holes filled with concrete.
  D. Rock sockets filled with concrete.

- The drilling of holes shall conform to the provisions in these specifications. Concrete filling for cast-in-place concrete piles is designated by compressive strength and shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 25 MPa. At the option of the Contractor, the combined aggregate grading for the concrete shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading. Concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures." Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-4.03, "Drilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if caving occurs or deteriorated foundation material accumulates on the bottom of the hole, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.04, "Steel Shells," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Steel shells shall be sufficiently watertight to exclude water during the placing of concrete. The shells may be cylindrical or tapered, step-tapered, or a combination of either, with cylindrical sections.

The first paragraph in Section 49-4.05, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After being driven and prior to placing reinforcement and concrete therein, the steel shells shall be examined for collapse or reduced diameter at any point. Any shell which is improperly driven or broken or shows partial collapse to such an extent as to materially decrease its nominal resistance will be rejected. Rejected shells shall be removed and replaced, or a new shell shall be driven adjacent to the rejected shell. Rejected shells which cannot be removed shall be filled with concrete by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. When a new shell is driven to replace a rejected shell, the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall enlarge the footing as determined necessary by the Engineer.

The third paragraph in Section 49-5.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Steel pipe piles shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Steel pipe piles less than 360 mm in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 2 or 3.
2. Steel pipe piles 360 mm and greater in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 3.
3. Steel pipe piles shall be of the nominal diameter and nominal wall thickness shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
4. The carbon equivalency (CE) of steel for steel pipe piles, as defined in AWS D 1.1, Section XI5.1, shall not exceed 0.45.
5. The sulfur content of steel for steel pipe piles shall not exceed 0.05-percent.
6. Seams in steel pipe piles shall be complete penetration welds.

The first paragraph in Section 49-6.01, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The length of timber, steel, and precast prestressed concrete piles, and of cast-in-place concrete piles consisting of driven shells filled with concrete, shall be the greater of the following:

A. The total length in place in the completed work, measured along the longest side, from the tip of the pile to the plane of pile cut-off.
B. The length measured along the longest side, from the tip elevation shown on the plans or the tip elevation ordered by the Engineer, to the plane of pile cut-off.

The third paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in drilling holes, disposing of material resulting from drilling holes, temporarily casing holes and removing water when necessary, furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcement, and constructing reinforced concrete extensions, complete in place, to the required penetration, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and in the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read

• The contract unit price paid for drive pile shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in driving timber, concrete and steel piles, driving steel shells for cast-in-place concrete piles, placing filling materials for cast-in-place concrete piles and cutting off piles, all complete in

place to the required nominal resistance and penetration as shown on the plans and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Full compensation for all jetting, drilling, providing special driving tips or heavier sections for steel piles or shells, or other work necessary to obtain the specified penetration and nominal resistance of the piles, for predrilling holes through embankment and filling the space remaining around the pile with sand or pea gravel, for disposing of material resulting from jetting, drilling or predrilling holes, and for all excavation and backfill involved in constructing concrete extensions as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for drive pile or in the contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

Full compensation for furnishing and placing additional testing reinforcement, for load test anchorages, and for cutting off test piles, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for piling of the type or class shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

No additional compensation or extension of time will be made for additional foundation investigation, installation and testing of indicator piling, cutting off piling and restoring the foundation investigation and indicator pile sites, and review of request by the Engineer

SECTION 50: PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Issue Date: November 18, 2002

Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the second paragraph:

- Each working drawing submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate working drawing submittal.

Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Prestressing steel shall be high-tensile wire conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 421, including Supplement I; high-tensile seven-wire strand conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 416; or uncoated high-strength steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 722, including all supplementary requirements. The maximum mass requirement of ASTM Designation: A 722 will not apply.
- In addition to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 722, for deformed bars, the reduction of area shall be determined from a bar from which the deformations have been removed. The bar shall be machined no more than necessary to remove the deformations over a length of 300 mm, and reduction will be based on the area of the machined portion.
- In addition to the requirements specified herein, epoxy-coated seven-wire prestressing steel strand shall be grit impregnated and filled in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including Supplement I, and the following:

A. The coating material shall be on the Department's list of approved coating materials for epoxy-coated strand, available from the Transportation Laboratory.
B. The film thickness of the coating after curing shall be 381 µm to 1143 µm.
C. Prior to coating the strand, the Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory a representative 230-g sample from each batch of epoxy coating material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.
D. Prior to use of the epoxy-coated strand in the work, written certifications referenced in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including a representative load-elongation curve for each size and grade of strand to be used and a copy of the quality control tests performed by the manufacturer, shall be furnished to the Engineer.
E. In addition to the requirements in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," four 1.5-m long samples of coated strand and one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size and reel shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples, as selected by the Engineer, shall be representative of the material to be used in the work.

F. Epoxy-coated strand shall be cut using an abrasive saw.

G. All visible damage to coatings caused by shipping and handling, or during installation, including cut ends, shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M. The patching material shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the epoxy powder and shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. The patching material shall be compatible with the original epoxy coating material and shall be inert in concrete.

- All bars in any individual member shall be of the same grade, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.
- When bars are to be extended by the use of couplers, the assembled units shall have a tensile strength of not less than the manufacturer's minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the bars. Failure of any one sample to meet this requirement will be cause for rejection of the heat of bars and lot of couplers. The location of couplers in the member shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
- Wires shall be straightened if necessary to produce equal stress in all wires or wire groups or parallel lay cables that are to be stressed simultaneously or when necessary to ensure proper positioning in the ducts.
- Where wires are to be button-headed, the buttons shall be cold formed symmetrically about the axes of the wires. The buttons shall develop the minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the wire. No cold forming process shall be used that causes indentations in the wire. Buttonheads shall not contain wide open splits, more than 2 splits per head, or splits not parallel with the axis of the wire.
- Prestressing steel shall be protected against physical damage and rust or other results of corrosion at all times from manufacture to grouting or encasing in concrete. Prestressing steel that has sustained physical damage at any time shall be rejected. The development of visible rust or other results of corrosion shall be cause for rejection, when ordered by the Engineer.
- Epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand shall be covered with an opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable protective material to protect the strand from exposure to sunlight, salt spray, and weather. For stacked coils, the protective covering shall be draped around the perimeter of the stack. The covering shall be adequately secured; however, it should allow for air circulation around the strand to prevent condensation under the covering. Epoxy-coated strand shall not be stored within 300 m of ocean or tidal water for more than 2 months.
- Prestressing steel shall be packaged in containers or shipping forms for the protection of the steel against physical damage and corrosion during shipping and storage. Except for epoxy-coated strand, a corrosion inhibitor which prevents rust or other results of corrosion, shall be placed in the package or form, or shall be incorporated in a corrosion inhibitor carrier type packaging material, or when permitted by the Engineer, may be applied directly to the steel. The corrosion inhibitor shall have no deleterious effect on the steel or concrete or bond strength of steel to concrete. Packaging or forms damaged from any cause shall be immediately replaced or restored to original condition.
- The shipping package or form shall be clearly marked with a statement that the package contains high-strength prestressing steel, and the type of corrosion inhibitor used, including the date packaged.
- Prestressing steel for post-tensioning which is installed in members prior to placing and curing of the concrete, and which is not epoxy-coated, shall be continuously protected against rust or other results of corrosion, until grouted, by means of a corrosion inhibitor placed in the ducts or applied to the steel in the duct. The corrosion inhibitor shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
- When steam curing is used, prestressing steel for post-tensioning shall not be installed until the steam curing is completed.
- Water used for flushing ducts shall contain either quick lime (calcium oxide) or slaked lime (calcium hydroxide) in the amount of 0.01-kg/L. Compressed air used to blow out ducts shall be oil free.
- When prestressing steel for post-tensioning is installed in the ducts after completion of concrete curing, and if stressing and grouting are completed within 10 days after the installation of the prestressing steel, rust which may form during those 10 days will not be cause for rejection of the steel. Prestressing steel installed, tensioned, and grouted in this manner, all within 10 days, will not require the use of a corrosion inhibitor in the duct following installation of the prestressing steel. Prestressing steel installed as above but not grouted within 10 days shall be subject to all the requirements in this section pertaining to corrosion protection and rejection because of rust. The requirements in this section pertaining to tensioning and grouting within 10 days shall not apply to epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand.
- Any time prestressing steel for pretensioning is placed in the stressing bed and is exposed to the elements for more than 36 hours prior to encasement in concrete, adequate measures shall be taken by the Contractor, as approved by the Engineer, to protect the steel from contamination or corrosion.
- After final fabrication of the seven-wire prestressing steel strand, no electric welding of any form shall be performed on the prestressing steel. Whenever electric welding is performed on or near members containing prestressing steel, the welding ground shall be attached directly to the steel being welded.
- Pretensioned prestressing steel shall be cut off flush with the end of the member. For epoxy-coated prestressing steel, only abrasive saws shall be used to cut the steel. The exposed ends of the prestressing steel and a 25-mm strip of adjoining concrete shall be cleaned and painted. Cleaning shall be by wire brushing or abrasive blast cleaning to remove all

dirt and residue on the metal or concrete surfaces. Immediately after cleaning, the surfaces shall be covered with one application of unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint," except that 2 applications shall be applied to surfaces which will not be covered by concrete or mortar. Aerosol cans shall not be used. The paint shall be thoroughly mixed at the time of application and shall be worked into any voids in the prestressing tendons.

The thirteenth paragraph in Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Prestressing steel in pretensioned members shall not be cut or released until the concrete in the member has attained a compressive strength of not less than the value shown on the plans or 28 MPa, whichever is greater. In addition to these concrete strength requirements, when epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand is used, the steel shall not be cut or released until the temperature of the concrete surrounding the strand is less than 65°C, and falling.

The fifth paragraph in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The following samples of materials and tendons, selected by the Engineer from the prestressing steel at the plant or jobsite, shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer well in advance of anticipated use:

A. For wire or bars, one 2-m long sample and for strand, one 1.5-m long sample, of each size shall be furnished for each heat or reel.
B. For epoxy-coated strand, one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size shall be furnished for each reel.
C. If the prestressing tendon is a bar, one 2-m long sample shall be furnished and in addition, if couplers are to be used with the bar, two 1.25-m long samples of bar, equipped with one coupler and fabricated to fit the coupler, shall be furnished.

The second paragraph in Section 50-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract lump sum prices paid for prestressing cast-in-place concrete of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in furnishing, placing, and tensioning the prestressing steel in cast-in-place concrete structures, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 51: CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Issue Date: January 28, 2005

The eleventh paragraph in Section 51-1.05, "Forms," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Form panels for exposed surfaces shall be furnished and placed in uniform widths of not less than 0.9-m and in uniform lengths of not less than 1.8 m, except at the end of continuously formed surfaces where the final panel length required is less than 1.8 m. Where the width of the member formed is less than 0.9-m, the width of the panels shall be not less than the width of the member. Panels shall be arranged in symmetrical patterns conforming to the general lines of the structure. Except when otherwise provided herein or shown on the plans, panels for vertical surfaces shall be placed with the long dimension horizontal and with horizontal joints level and continuous. Form panels for curved surfaces of columns shall be continuous for a minimum of one quarter of the circumference, or 1.8 m. For walls with sloping footings which do not abut other walls, panels may be placed with the long dimension parallel to the footing. Form panels on each side of the panel joint shall be precisely aligned, by means of supports or fasteners common to both panels, to result in a continuous unbroken concrete plane surface. When prefabricated soffit panels are used, form filler panels joining prefabricated panels shall have a uniform minimum width of 0.3-m and shall produce a smooth uniform surface with consistent longitudinal joint lines between the prefabricated panels.

The first and second paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings and design calculations for falsework proposed for use at bridges. For bridges where the height of any portion of the falsework, as measured from the ground line to the soffit of the superstructure, exceeds 4.25 m; or where any individual falsework clear span length exceeds 4.85 m; or where provision for vehicular, pedestrian, or railroad traffic through the falsework is made; the drawings shall be signed by an engineer who is

registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. Six sets of the working drawings and 2 copies of the design calculations shall be furnished. Additional working drawings and design calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer when specified in "Railroad Relations and Insurance" of the special provisions.

- The falsework drawings shall include details of the falsework erection and removal operations showing the methods and sequences of erection and removal and the equipment to be used. The details of the falsework erection and removal operations shall demonstrate the stability of all or any portions of the falsework during all stages of the erection and removal operations.

The seventh paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In the event that several falsework plans are submitted simultaneously, or an additional plan is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted plan has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the plans are to be reviewed. In such event, the time to be provided for the review of any plan in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified above for that plan, plus 2 weeks for each plan of higher priority which is still under review. A falsework plan submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate falsework plan submittal.

Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- If structural composite lumber is proposed for use, the falsework drawings shall clearly identify the structural composite lumber members by grade (E value), species, and type. The Contractor shall provide technical data from the manufacturer showing the tabulated working stress values of the composite lumber. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," for each delivery of structural composite lumber to the project site.
- For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the falsework piles shall be designed by an engineer who is registered as either a Civil Engineer or a Geotechnical Engineer in the State of California, and the calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The design load for falsework shall consist of the sum of dead and live vertical loads, and an assumed horizontal load. The minimum total design load for any falsework, including members that support walkways, shall be not less than 4800 N/m^2 for the combined live and dead load regardless of slab thickness.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the minimum requirements specified in this Section 51-1.06A, falsework for box girder structures with internal falsework bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only, shall be designed to include the vertical effects caused by the elongation of the flexible member and the design horizontal load combined with the dead and live loads imposed by concrete placement for the girder stems and connected bottom slabs. Falsework comprised of individual steel towers with bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only to resist overturning, shall be exempt from these additional requirements.

The third paragraph in Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When falsework is supported on piles, the piles shall be driven and the actual nominal resistance assessed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling."

Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- For falsework piles with a calculated nominal resistance greater than 1800 kN, the Contractor shall conduct dynamic monitoring of pile driving and generate field acceptance criteria based on a wave equation analysis. These analyses shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and submitted to the Engineer prior to completion of falsework erection.

• Prior to the placement of falsework members above the stringers, the final bracing system for the falsework shall be installed.

Section 51-1.06C, "Removing Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

• The falsework removal operation shall be conducted in such a manner that any portion of the falsework not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times.

The sixth paragraph in Section 51-1.09, "Placing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Vibrators used to consolidate concrete containing epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or epoxy-coated prestressing steel shall have a resilient covering to prevent damage to the epoxy-coating on the reinforcement or prestressing steel.

The third sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Surfaces of expanded polystyrene against which concrete is placed shall be faced with hardboard.

Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

• The opening of the joints at the time of placing shall be that shown on the plans adjusted for temperature. Care shall be taken to avoid impairment of the clearance in any manner.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Where shown on the plans, joints in structures shall be sealed with joint seals, joint seal assemblies, or seismic joints in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in these specifications, and the special provisions.

The fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Joint seal assemblies and seismic joints shall consist of metal or metal and elastomeric assemblies which are anchored or cast into a recess in the concrete over the joint. Strip seal joint seal assemblies consist of only one joint cell. Modular unit joint seal assemblies consist of more than one joint cell.

The fifth paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The Movement Rating (MR) shall be measured normal to the longitudinal axis of the joint. The type of seal to be used for the MR shown on the plans shall be as follows:

Movement Rating (MR)	Seal Type
MR ≤ 15 mm	Type A or Type B
15 mm < MR ≤ 30 mm	Type A (silicone only) or Type B
30 mm < MR ≤ 50 mm	Type B
50 mm < MR ≤ 100 mm	Joint Seal Assembly (Strip Seal)
MR > 100 mm	Joint Seal Assembly (Modular Unit) or Seismic Joint

The second paragraph in Section 51-1.12F(3)(b), "Type B Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The preformed elastomeric joint seal shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2628 and the following:

A. The seal shall consist of a multi-channel, nonporous, homogeneous material furnished in a finished extruded form.
B. The minimum depth of the seal, measured at the contact surface, shall be at least 95 percent of the minimum uncompressed width of the seal as designated by the manufacturer.
C. When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 673 for Type B seals, joint seals shall provide a Movement Rating (MR) of not less than that shown on the plans.

D. The top and bottom edges of the joint seal shall maintain continuous contact with the sides of the groove over the entire range of joint movement.
E. The seal shall be furnished full length for each joint with no more than one shop splice in any 18-m length of seal.
F. The Contractor shall demonstrate the adequacy of the procedures to be used in the work before installing seals in the joints.
G. Shop splices and field splices shall have no visible offset of exterior surfaces, and shall show no evidence of bond failure.
H. At all open ends of the seal that would admit water or debris, each cell shall be filled to a depth of 80 mm with commercial quality open cell polyurethane foam, or closed by other means subject to approval by the Engineer.

Section 51-1.12F(3)(c), "Joint Seal Assemblies," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

(c) Joint Seal Assemblies and Seismic Joints

• Joint seal assemblies and seismic joints shall be furnished and installed in joints in bridge decks as shown on the plans and as specified in the special provisions.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The elastomer, as determined from test specimens, shall conform to the following:

Test	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Tensile strength, MPa	D 412	15.5 Min.
Elongation at break, percent	D 412	350 Min.
Compression set, 22 h at 70°C, percent	D 395 (Method B)	25 Max.
Tear strength, kN/m	D 624 (Die C)	31.5 Min.
Hardness (Type A)	D 2240 with 2 kg. mass	55 ±5
Ozone resistance 20% strain, 100 h at 40°C ±2°C	D 1149 (except 100 ±20 parts per 100 000 000)	No cracks
Instantaneous thermal stiffening at -40°C	D 1043	Shall not exceed 4 times the stiffness measured at 23°C
Low temperature brittleness at -40°C	D 746 (Procedure B)	Pass

The table in the ninth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Tensile strength, percent	-15
Elongation at break, percent	-40; but not less than 300% total elongation of the material
Hardness, points	+10

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.12H(2), "Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Steel reinforced elastomeric bearings shall conform to the requirements for steel-laminated elastomeric bearings in ASTM Designation: D 4014 and the following:

A. The bearings shall consist of alternating steel laminates and internal elastomer laminates with top and bottom elastomer covers. Steel laminates shall have a nominal thickness of 1.9 mm (14 gage). Internal elastomer laminates shall have a thickness of 12 mm, and top and bottom elastomer covers shall each have a thickness of 6 mm. The combined thickness of internal elastomer laminates and top and bottom elastomer covers shall be equal to the bearing pad thickness shown on the plans. The elastomer cover to the steel laminates at the sides of the bearing shall be 3 mm. If guide pins or other devices are used to control the side cover over the steel laminates, any exposed

portions of the steel laminates shall be sealed by vulcanized patching. The length, width, or diameter of the bearings shall be as shown on the plans.

B. The total thickness of the bearings shall be equal to the thickness of elastomer laminates and covers plus the thickness of the steel laminates.

C. Elastomer for steel reinforced elastomeric bearings shall conform to the provisions for elastomer in Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads."

D. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer certifying that the bearings to be furnished conform to all of the above provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be supported by a certified copy of the results of tests performed by the manufacturer on the bearings.

E. One sample bearing shall be furnished to the Engineer from each lot of bearings to be furnished for the contract. Samples shall be available at least 3 weeks in advance of intended use. The sample bearing shall be one of the following:

Bearing Pad Thickness as Shown on the Plans	Sample Bearing
≤ 50 mm	Smallest complete bearing shown on the plans
> 50 mm	* 57 ± 3 mm thick sample not less than 200 mm x 305 mm in plan and cut by the manufacturer from the center of one of the thickest complete bearings

* The sample bearing plus remnant parts of the complete bearing shall be furnished to the Engineer.

F. A test specimen taken from the sample furnished to the Engineer will be tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 663. Specimens tested shall show no indication of loss of bond between the elastomer and steel laminates.

The fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.14, "Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Neoprene shall be manufactured from a vulcanized elastomeric compound containing neoprene as the sole elastomer and shall conform to the following:

Test	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Tensile strength, MPa	D 412	13.8 Min.
Elongation at break, percent	D 412	300 Min.
Compression set, 22 h at 70°C, percent	D 395 (Method B)	30 Max.
Tear strength, kN/m	D 624 (Die C)	26.3 Min.
Hardness (Type A)	D 2240	55±5
Ozone resistance 20% strain, 100 h at 38°C ±1°C	D 1149 (except 100± 20 parts per 100 000 000)	No cracks
Low temperature brittleness at -40°C	D 746 (Procedure B)	Pass
Flame resistance	C 542	Must not propagate flame
Oil Swell, ASTM Oil #3, 70 h at 100°C, volume change, percent	D 471	80 Max.
Water absorption, immersed 7 days at 70°C, change in mass, percent	D 471	15 Max.

The first sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.17, "Finish Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The smoothness of completed roadway surfaces of structures, approach slabs and the adjacent 15 m of approach pavement, and the top surfaces of concrete decks which are to be covered with another material, will be tested by the

Engineer with a bridge profilograph in conformance with the requirements in California Test 547 and the requirements herein.

Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the seventh, thirteenth and fourteenth paragraphs.

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting "and injecting epoxy in cracks".

SECTION 52: REINFORCEMENT

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The first paragraph in Section 52-1.02A, "Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Reinforcing bars shall be low-alloy steel deformed bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M, except that deformed or plain billet-steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420, may be used as reinforcement in the following 5 categories:

A. Slope and channel paving,
B. Minor structures,
C. Sign and signal foundations (pile and spread footing types),
D. Roadside rest facilities, and
E. Concrete barrier Type 50 and Type 60 series and temporary railing.

The third paragraph in Section 52-1.04, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall also be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or wire reinforcement certifying that the coated reinforcement conforms to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively, and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement." The Certificate of Compliance shall include all of the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively.

Section 52-1.07 "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting item C of the third paragraph.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 52-1.07, "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety." Whenever a portion of an assemblage of bar reinforcing steel that is not encased in concrete exceeds 6 m in height, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, in accordance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," working drawings and design calculations for the temporary support system to be used. The working drawings and design calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The temporary support system shall be designed to resist all expected loads and shall be adequate to prevent collapse or overturning of the assemblage. If the installation of forms or other work requires revisions to or temporary release of any portion of the temporary support system, the working drawings shall show the support system to be used during each phase of construction. The minimum horizontal wind load to be applied to the bar reinforcing steel assemblage, or to a combined assemblage of reinforcing steel and forms, shall be the sum of the products of the wind impact area and the applicable wind pressure value for each height zone. The wind impact area is the total projected area of the cage normal to the direction of the applied wind. Wind pressure values shall be determined from the following table:

Height Zone (Meters above ground)	Wind Pressure Value (Pa)
0-9.0	960
9.1-15.0	1200
15.1-30.0	1440
Over 30	1675

Section 52-1.08 "Splicing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

52-1.08 SPLICING

- Splices of reinforcing bars shall consist of lap splices, service splices, or ultimate butt splices.
- Splicing of reinforcing bars will not be permitted at a location designated on the plans as a "No-Splice Zone." At the option of the Contractor, reinforcing bars may be continuous at locations where splices are shown on the plans. The location of splices, except where shown on the plans, shall be determined by the Contractor using available commercial lengths where practicable.
- Unless otherwise shown on the plans, splices in adjacent reinforcing bars at any particular section shall be staggered. The minimum distance between staggered lap splices or mechanical lap splices shall be the same as the length required for a lap splice in the largest bar. The minimum distance between staggered butt splices shall be 600 mm, measured between the midpoints of the splices along a line which is centered between the axes of the adjacent bars.

52-1.08A Lap Splicing Requirements

- Splices made by lapping shall consist of placing reinforcing bars in contact and wiring them together, maintaining the alignment of the bars and the minimum clearances. Should the Contractor elect to use a butt welded or mechanical splice at a location not designated on the plans as requiring a service or ultimate butt splice, this splice shall conform to the testing requirements for service splice.
- Reinforcing bars shall not be spliced by lapping at locations where the concrete section is not sufficient to provide a minimum clear distance of 50 mm between the splice and the nearest adjacent bar. The clearance to the surface of the concrete specified in Section 52-1.07, "Placing," shall not be reduced.
- Reinforcing bars Nos. 43 and 57 shall not be spliced by lapping.
- Where ASTM Designations: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420 or A 706/A 706M reinforcing bars are required, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 60 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.
- Where ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 reinforcing bars are permitted, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 30 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.
- Splices in bundled bars shall conform to the following:

A In bundles of 2 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be the same as the length of a single bar lap splice.
B. In bundles of 3 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be 1.2 times the length of a single bar lap splice.

- Welded wire fabric shall be lapped such that the overlap between the outermost cross wires is not less than the larger of:

A. 150 mm,
B. The spacing of the cross wires plus 50 mm, or
C. The numerical value of the longitudinal wire size (MW-Size Number) times 370 divided by the spacing of the longitudinal wires in millimeters.

52-1.08B Service Splicing and Ultimate Butt Splicing Requirements

- Service splices and ultimate butt splices shall be either butt welded or mechanical splices, shall be used at the locations shown on the plans, and shall conform to the requirements of these specifications and the special provisions.

52-1.08B(1) Mechanical Splices

- Mechanical splices to be used in the work shall be on the Department's current prequalified list before use. The prequalified list can be obtained from the Department's internet site listed in the special provisions or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.
- When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 670, the total slip shall not exceed the values listed in the following table:

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip (μm)
13	250
16	250
19	250
22	350
25	350
29	350
32	450
36	450
43	600
57	750

- Slip requirements shall not apply to mechanical lap splices, splices that are welded, or splices that are used on hoops.
- Splicing procedures shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, except as modified in this section. Splices shall be made using the manufacturer's standard equipment, jigs, clamps, and other required accessories.
- Splice devices shall have a clear coverage of not less than 40 mm measured from the surface of the concrete to the outside of the splice device. Stirrups, ties, and other reinforcement shall be adjusted or relocated, and additional reinforcement shall be placed, if necessary, to provide the specified clear coverage to reinforcement.
- The Contractor shall furnish the following information for each shipment of splice material in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance:"

A. The type or series identification of the splice material including tracking information for traceability.
B. The bar grade and size number to be spliced.
C. A copy of the manufacturer's product literature giving complete data on the splice material and installation procedures.
D. A statement that the splicing systems and materials used in conformance with the manufacturer's installation procedures will develop the required tensile strengths, based on the nominal bar area, and will conform to the total slip requirements and the other requirements in these specifications.
E. A statement that the splice material conforms to the type of mechanical splice in the Department's current prequalified list.

52-1.08B(2) Butt Welded Splices

- Except for resistance butt welds, butt welded splices of reinforcing bars shall be complete joint penetration butt welds conforming to the requirements in AWS D 1.4, and these specifications.
- Welders and welding procedures shall be qualified in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.
- Only the joint details and dimensions as shown in Figure 3.2, "Direct Butt Joints," of AWS D 1.4, shall be used for making complete joint penetration butt welds of bar reinforcement. Split pipe backing shall not be used.
- Butt welds shall be made with multiple weld passes using a stringer bead without an appreciable weaving motion. The maximum stringer bead width shall be 2.5 times the diameter of the electrode and slagging shall be performed between each weld pass. Weld reinforcement shall not exceed 4 mm in convexity.
- Electrodes used for welding shall meet the minimum Charpy V-notch impact requirement of 27°J at –20°C.
- For welding of bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or Grade 420, the requirements of Table 5.2, "Minimum Preheat and Interpass Temperatures," of AWS D 1.4 are superseded by the following:

The minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be 200°C for Grade 280 bars and 300°C for Grade 420 bars. Immediately after completing the welding, at least 150 mm of the bar on each side of the splice shall be covered by an insulated wrapping to control the rate of cooling. The insulated wrapping shall remain in place until the bar has cooled below 90°C.

- When welding different grades of reinforcing bars, the electrode shall conform to Grade 280 bar requirements and the preheat shall conform to the Grade 420 bar requirements.
- In the event that any of the specified preheat, interpass, and post weld cooling temperatures are not met, all weld and heat affected zone metal shall be removed and the splice rewelded.
- Welding shall be protected from air currents, drafts, and precipitation to prevent loss of heat or loss of arc shielding. The method of protecting the welding area from loss of heat or loss of arc shielding shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

- Reinforcing bars shall not be direct butt spliced by thermite welding.
- Procedures to be used in making welded splices in reinforcing bars, and welders employed to make splices in reinforcing bars, shall be qualified by tests performed by the Contractor on sample splices of the type to be used, before making splices to be used in the work.

52-1.08B(3) Resistance Butt Welds

- Shop produced resistance butt welds shall be produced by a fabricator who is approved by the Transportation Laboratory. The list of approved fabricators can be obtained from the Department's internet site or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.
- Before manufacturing hoops using resistance butt welding, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the manufacturer's Quality Control (QC) manual for the fabrication of hoops. As a minimum, the QC manual shall include the following:

A. The pre-production procedures for the qualification of material and equipment.
B. The methods and frequencies for performing QC procedures during production.
C. The calibration procedures and calibration frequency for all equipment.
D. The welding procedure specification (WPS) for resistance welding.
E. The method for identifying and tracking lots.

52-1.08C Service Splice and Ultimate Butt Splice Testing Requirements

- The Contractor shall designate in writing a splicing Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for 1) the quality of all service and ultimate butt splicing including the inspection of materials and workmanship performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors; and 2) submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports regarding service and ultimate splicing to and from the Engineer.
- The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.
- Testing on prequalification and production sample splices shall be performed at the Contractor's expense, at an independent qualified testing laboratory. The laboratory shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors who will provide other services or materials for the project, and shall have the following:

A. Proper facilities, including a tensile testing machine capable of breaking the largest size of reinforcing bar to be tested with minimum lengths as shown in this section.
B. A device for measuring the total slip of the reinforcing bars across the splice to the nearest 25 µm, that, when placed parallel to the longitudinal axis of the bar is able to simultaneously measure movement across the splice at 2 locations 180 degrees apart.
C. Operators who have received formal training for performing the testing requirements of ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.
D. A record of annual calibration of testing equipment performed by an independent third party that has 1) standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and 2) a formal reporting procedure, including published test forms.

- The Contractor shall provide samples for quality assurance testing in conformance with the provisions in these specifications and the special provisions.
- Prequalification and production sample splices shall be 1) a minimum length of 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller, and 2 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, with the splice located at mid-point; and 2) suitably identified before shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. Splices that show signs of tampering will be rejected.
- Shorter length sample splice bars may be furnished if approved in writing by the Engineer.
- The Contractor shall ensure that sample splices are properly secured and transported to the testing laboratory in such a manner that no alterations to the physical conditions occur during transportation. Sample splices shall be tested in the same condition as received. No modifications to the sample splices shall be made before testing.
- Each set or sample splice, as defined herein, shall be identified as representing either a prequalification or production test sample splice.
- For the purpose of production testing, a lot of either service splices or ultimate butt splices is defined as 1) 150, or fraction thereof, of the same type of mechanical splices used for each bar size and each bar deformation pattern that is used in the work, or 2) 150, or fraction thereof, of complete joint penetration butt welded splices or resistance butt welded splices for

each bar size used in the work. If different diameters of hoop reinforcement are shown on the plans, separate lots shall be used for each different hoop diameter.

• Whenever a lot of splices is rejected, the rejected lot and subsequent lots of splices shall not be used in the work until 1) the QCM performs a complete review of the Contractor's quality control process for these splices, 2) a written report is submitted to the Engineer describing the cause of failure for the splices in this lot and provisions for preventing similar failures in future lots, and 3) the Engineer has provided the Contractor with written notification that the report is acceptable. The Engineer shall have 3 working days after receipt of the report to provide notification to the Contractor. In the event the Engineer fails to provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in providing notification, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

52-1.08C(1) Splice Prequalification Report

• Before using any service splices or ultimate butt splices in the work, the Contractor shall submit a Splice Prequalification Report. The report shall include splice material information, names of the operators who will be performing the splicing, and descriptions of the positions, locations, equipment, and procedures that will be used in the work.

• The Splice Prequalification Report shall also include certifications from the fabricator for prequalifications of operators and procedures based on sample tests performed no more than 2 years before submitting the report. Each operator shall be certified by performing 2 sample splices for each bar size of each splice type that the operator will be performing in the work. For deformation-dependent types of splice devices, each operator shall be certified by performing 2 additional samples for each bar size and deformation pattern that will be used in the work.

• Prequalification sample splices shall be tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory and shall conform to the appropriate production test criteria and slip requirements specified herein. When epoxy-coated reinforcement is required, resistance butt welded sample splices shall have the weld flash removed by the same procedure as will be used in the work, before coating and testing. The Splice Prequalification Report shall include the certified test results for all prequalification sample splices.

• The QCM shall review and approve the Splice Prequalification Report before submitting it to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the review and approval of a complete report before performing any service splicing or ultimate butt splicing in the work. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

52-1.08C(2) Service Splice Test Criteria

• Service production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670 and shall develop a minimum tensile strength of not less than 550 MPa.

52-1.08C(2)(a) Production Test Requirements for Service Splices

• Production tests shall be performed by the Contractor's independent laboratory for all service splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sample splices prepared for each lot of completed splices. The samples shall be prepared by the Contractor using the same splice material, position, operators, location, and equipment, and following the same procedure as used in the work.

• At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.

• The 4 samples from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 samples of splices shall not be tested.

• Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 samples shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample not meet the total slip requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining samples are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining samples not conform to the total slip requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.

• If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2),"Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable, provided each of the 4 samples develop a minimum tensile strength of not less than 420 MPa.

• Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. This additional production test shall consist of testing 4 samples splices that have been randomly selected by the Engineer and removed by the

Contractor from the actual completed lot of splices. Should any of the 4 splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.

- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.

52-1.08C(2)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Service Splices

- For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional service quality assurance sample splices. These service quality assurance sample splices shall be prepared in the same manner as specified herein for service production sample splices.
- These 4 additional quality assurance sample splices shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sample splices shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 samples of splices will not be tested. Sample splices not accompanied by the supporting documentation required in Section 52-1.08B(1), for mechanical splices, or in Section 52-1.08B(3), for resistance butt welds, will not be tested.
- Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for service production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(2)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Service Splices."

52-1.08C(3) Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria

- Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements described in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.
- A minimum of one control bar shall be removed from the same bar as, and adjacent to, all ultimate production, and quality assurance sample splices. Control bars shall be 1) a minimum length of one meter for reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller and 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, and 2) suitably identified before shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. The portion of adjacent bar remaining in the work shall also be identified with weatherproof markings that correspond to its adjacent control bar.
- Each sample splice and its associated control bar shall be identified and marked as a set. Each set shall be identified as representing a prequalification, production, or quality assurance sample splice.
- The portion of hoop reinforcing bar, removed to obtain a sample splice and control bar, shall be replaced using a prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice, or the hoop shall be replaced in kind.
- Reinforcing bars, other than hoops, from which sample splices are removed, shall be repaired using ultimate mechanical butt splices conforming to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(1), "Splice Prequalification Report," or the bars shall be replaced in kind. These bars shall be repaired or replaced such that no splices are located in any "No Splice Zone" shown on the plans.
- Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall rupture in the reinforcing bar either: 1) outside of the affected zone or 2) within the affected zone, provided that the sample splice has achieved at least 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the control bar associated with the sample splice. In addition, necking of the bar, as defined in California Test 670, shall be evident at rupture regardless of whether the bar breaks inside or outside the affected zone.
- The affected zone is the portion of the reinforcing bar where any properties of the bar, including the physical, metallurgical, or material characteristics, have been altered by fabrication or installation of the splice.
- The ultimate tensile strength shall be determined for all control bars by tensile testing the bars to rupture, regardless of where each sample splice ruptures. If 2 control bars are tested for one sample splice, the bar with the lower ultimate tensile strength shall be considered the control bar.

52-1.08C(3)(a) Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

- Production tests shall be performed for all ultimate butt splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sets of sample splices and control bars removed from each lot of completed splices, except when quality assurance tests are performed.
- After the splices in a lot have been completed, and the bars have been epoxy-coated when required, the QCM shall notify the Engineer in writing that the splices in this lot conform to the specifications and are ready for testing. Except for hoops, sample splices will be selected by the Engineer at the job site. Sample splices for hoops will be selected by the Engineer either at the job site or a fabrication facility.
- After notification has been received, the Engineer will randomly select the 4 sample splices to be removed from the lot and place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. The Contractor shall select the adjacent control bar for each sample splice bar, and the Engineer will place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. These ultimate production sample splices and control bars shall be removed by the Contractor, and tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory.

- At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.
- A sample splice or control bar from any set will be rejected if a tamper-proof marking or seal is disturbed before testing.
- The 4 sets from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 sets of splices shall not be tested.
- Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 sample splices shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample splice not meet these requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining sample splices are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining sample splices not conform to these requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable.
- Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. Should any of the 4 sample splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.
- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed, complete in place, before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.
- Production tests will not be required on repaired splices from a lot, regardless of the type of prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice used to make the repair. However, should an additional production test be required, the Engineer may select any repaired splice for the additional production test.

52-1.08C(3)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

- For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices along with associated control bars.
- Each time 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices are prepared, 2 of these quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets and 2 of the production sample splice and associated control bar sets, together, shall conform to the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a),"Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."
- The 2 remaining quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets, along with the 2 remaining production sample splice and associated control bar sets shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sets shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 sets will not be tested.
- Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."

52-1.08C(3)(c) Nondestructive Splice Tests

- When the specifications allow for welded sample splices to be taken from other than the completed lot of splices, the Contractor shall meet the following additional requirements.
- Except for resistance butt welded splices, radiographic examinations shall be performed on 25 percent of all complete joint penetration butt welded splices from a production lot. The size of a production lot will be a maximum of 150 splices. The Engineer will select the splices which will compose the production lot and also the splices within each production lot to be radiographically examined.
- All required radiographic examinations of complete joint penetration butt welded splices shall be performed by the Contractor in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4 and these specifications.
- Before radiographic examination, welds shall conform to the requirements in Section 4.4, "Quality of Welds," of AWS D 1.4.
- Should more than 12 percent of the splices which have been radiographically examined in any production lot be defective, an additional 25 percent of the splices, selected by the Engineer from the same production lot, shall be radiographically examined. Should more than 12 percent of the cumulative total of splices tested from the same production lot be defective, all remaining splices in the lot shall be radiographically examined.
- Additional radiographic examinations performed due to the identification of defective splices shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- All defects shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.
- The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing 48 hours before performing any radiographic examinations.

- The radiographic procedure used shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, AWS D1.4, and the following:

Two exposures shall be made for each complete joint penetration butt welded splice. For each of the 2 exposures, the radiation source shall be centered on each bar to be radiographed. The first exposure shall be made with the radiation source placed at zero degrees from the top of the weld and perpendicular to the weld root and identified with a station mark of "0." The second exposure shall be at 90 degrees to the "0" station mark and shall be identified with a station mark of "90." When obstructions prevent a 90 degree placement of the radiation source for the second exposure, and when approved in writing by the Engineer, the source may be rotated, around the centerline of the reinforcing bar, a maximum of 25 degrees.

For field produced complete joint penetration butt welds, no more than one weld shall be radiographed during one exposure. For shop produced complete joint penetration butt welds, if more than one weld is to be radiographed during one exposure, the angle between the root line of each weld and the direction to the radiation source shall be not less than 65 degrees.

Radiographs shall be made by either X-ray or gamma ray. Radiographs made by X-ray or gamma rays shall have densities of not less than 2.3 nor more than 3.5 in the area of interest. A tolerance of 0.05 in density is allowed for densitometer variations. Gamma rays shall be from the iridium 192 isotope and the emitting specimen shall not exceed 4.45 mm in the greatest diagonal dimension.

The radiographic film shall be placed perpendicular to the radiation source at all times; parallel to the root line of the weld unless source placement determines that the film must be turned; and as close to the root of the weld as possible.

The minimum source to film distance shall be maintained so as to ensure that all radiographs maintain a maximum geometric unsharpness of 0.020 at all times, regardless of the size of the reinforcing bars.

Penetrameters shall be placed on the source side of the bar and perpendicular to the radiation source at all times. One penetrameter shall be placed in the center of each bar to be radiographed, perpendicular to the weld root, and adjacent to the weld. Penetrameter images shall not appear in the weld area.

When radiography of more than one weld is being performed per exposure, each exposure shall have a minimum of one penetrameter per bar, or 3 penetrameters per exposure. When 3 penetrameters per exposure are used, one penetrameter shall be placed on each of the 2 outermost bars of the exposure, and the remaining penetrameter shall be placed on a centrally located bar.

An allowable weld buildup of 4 mm may be added to the total material thickness when determining the proper penetrameter selection. No image quality indicator equivalency will be accepted. Wire penetrameters or penetrameter blocks shall not be used.

Penetrameters shall be sufficiently shimmed using a radiographically identical material. Penetrameter image densities shall be a minimum of 2.0 and a maximum of 3.6.

Radiographic film shall be Class 1, regardless of the size of reinforcing bars.

Radiographs shall be free of film artifacts and processing defects, including, but not limited to, streaks, scratches, pressure marks or marks made for the purpose of identifying film or welding indications.

Each splice shall be clearly identified on each radiograph and the radiograph identification and marking system shall be established between the Contractor and the Engineer before radiographic inspection begins. Film shall be identified by lead numbers only; etching, flashing or writing in identifications of any type will not be permitted. Each piece of film identification information shall be legible and shall include, as a minimum, the following information: Contractor's name, date, name of nondestructive testing firm, initials of radiographer, contract number, part number and weld number. The letter "R" and repair number shall be placed directly after the weld number to designate a radiograph of a repaired weld.

Radiographic film shall be developed within a time range of one minute less to one minute more than the film manufacturer's recommended maximum development time. Sight development will not be allowed.

Processing chemistry shall be done with a consistent mixture and quality, and processing rinses and tanks shall be clean to ensure proper results. Records of all developing processes and any chemical changes to the developing processes shall be kept and furnished to the Engineer upon request. The Engineer may request, at any time, that a sheet of unexposed film be processed in the presence of the Engineer to verify processing chemical and rinse quality.

The results of all radiographic interpretations shall be recorded on a signed certification and a copy kept with the film packet.

Technique sheets prepared in conformance with the requirements in ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, Section V, Article 2 Section T-291 shall also contain the developer temperature, developing time, fixing duration and all rinse times.

52-1.08D Reporting Test Results

- A Production Test Report for all testing performed on each lot shall be prepared by the independent testing laboratory performing the testing and submitted to the QCM for review and approval. The report shall be signed by an

engineer who represents the laboratory and is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The report shall include, as a minimum, the following information for each test: contract number, bridge number, lot number and location, bar size, type of splice, length of mechanical splice, length of test specimen, physical condition of test sample splice and any associated control bar, any notable defects, total measured slip, ultimate tensile strength of each splice, and for ultimate butt splices, limits of affected zone, location of visible necking area, ultimate tensile strength and 95 percent of this ultimate tensile strength for each control bar, and a comparison between 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of each control bar and the ultimate tensile strength of its associated splice.

- The QCM must review, approve, and forward each Production Test Report to the Engineer for review before the splices represented by the report are encased in concrete. The Engineer will have 3 working days to review each Production Test Report and respond in writing after a complete report has been received. Should the Contractor elect to encase any splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review and provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."
- Quality assurance test results for each bundle of 4 sets or 4 samples of splices will be reported in writing to the Contractor within 3 working days after receipt of the bundle by the Transportation Laboratory. In the event that more than one bundle is received on the same day, 2 additional working days shall be allowed for providing test results for each additional bundle received. A test report will be made for each bundle received. Should the Contractor elect to encase splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

Section 52-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the seventh paragraph:

- If a portion or all of the reinforcing steel is epoxy-coated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the epoxy-coated reinforcement will be reduced $5000 for each epoxy-coating facility located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles and an additional $3000 ($8000 total) for each epoxy-coating facility located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles.

SECTION 55: STEEL STRUCTURES

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following after the ninth paragraph:

- If a torque multiplier is used in conjunction with a calibrated wrench as a method for tightening fastener assemblies to the required tension, both the multiplier and the wrench shall be calibrated together as a system. The same length input and output sockets and extensions that will be used in the work shall also be included in the calibration of the system. The manufacturer's torque multiplication ratio shall be adjusted during calibration of the system, such that when this adjusted ratio is multiplied by the actual input calibrated wrench reading, the product is a calculated output torque that is within 2 percent of the true output torque. When this system is used in the work to perform any installation tension testing, rotational capacity testing, fastener tightening, or tension verification, it shall be used, intact as calibrated.

The sixth paragraph of Section 55-4.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- If a portion or all of the structural steel is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and

extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the structural steel from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $5000 or by an amount computed at $0.044 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater, or in the case of each fabrication site located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced $8000 or by $0.079 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater.

SECTION 56: SIGNS

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

Section 56-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third paragraph.

Section 56-1.02A, "Bars, Plates and Shapes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

56-1.02A Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Structural Tubing

• Bars, plates, and shapes shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M, except, at the option of the Contractor, the light fixture mounting channel shall be continuous-slot steel channel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230], or aluminum Alloy 6063-T6 extruded aluminum conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 221 or B 221M.

• Structural tubing shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 500, Grade B.

• Removable sign panel frames shall be constructed of structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.

Section 56-1.02B, "Sheets," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

56-1.02B Sheets

• Sheets shall be carbon-steel sheets conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230].

• Ribbed sheet metal for box beam-closed truss sign structures shall be fabricated from galvanized sheet steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230]. Sheet metal panels shall be G 165 coating designation in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M.

Section 56-1.02F, "Steel Walkway Gratings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

56-1.02F Steel Walkway Gratings

• Steel walkway gratings shall be furnished and installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the following provisions:

A. Gratings shall be the standard product of an established grating manufacturer.
B. Material for gratings shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation CS, Type B.
C. For welded type gratings, each joint shall be full resistance welded under pressure, to provide a sound, completely beaded joint.
D. For mechanically locked gratings, the method of fabrication and interlocking of the members shall be approved by the Engineer, and the fabricated grating shall be equal in strength to the welded type.
E. Gratings shall be accurately fabricated and free from warps, twists, or other defects affecting their appearance or serviceability. Ends of all rectangular panels shall be square. The tops of the bearing bars and cross members shall be in the same plane. Gratings distorted by the galvanizing process shall be straightened.

The sixth through the thirteenth paragraphs in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• High-strength bolted connections, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," except that only fastener assemblies consisting of a high-strength bolt, nut, hardened washer, and direct tension indicator shall be used.

• High-strength fastener assemblies, and any other bolts, nuts, and washers attached to sign structures shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.

- Nuts for high-strength bolts designated as snug-tight shall not be lubricated.
- An alternating snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted splices shall be used. Once tensioned, high-strength fastener components and direct tension indicators shall not be reused.
- For bolt diameters less than 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 0.80-mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter. For bolt diameters greater than or equal to 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter.
- Sign structures shall be fabricated into the largest practical sections prior to galvanizing.
- Ribbed sheet metal panels for box beam closed truss sign structures shall be fastened to the truss members by cap screws or bolts as shown on the plans, or by 4.76 mm stainless steel blind rivets conforming to Industrial Fasteners Institute, Standard IFI-114, Grade 51. The outside diameter of the large flange rivet head shall be not less than 15.88 mm in diameter. Web splices in ribbed sheet metal panels may be made with similar type blind rivets of a size suitable for the thickness of material being connected.
- Spalling or chipping of concrete structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- Overhead sign supports shall have an aluminum identification plate permanently attached near the base, adjacent to the traffic side on one of the vertical posts, using either stainless steel rivets or stainless steel screws. As a minimum, the information on the plate shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the contract number.

The fifth paragraph of Section 56-2.02B, "Wood Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Douglas fir and Hem-Fir posts shall be treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and in conformance with AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A. Posts shall be incised and the minimum retention of preservative shall be as specified in AWPA Standards.

SECTION 57: TIMBER STRUCTURES

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 57-1.02A, "Structural Timber and Lumber," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When preservative treatment of timber and lumber is required, the treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA's Use Category 4B. The type of treatment to be used will be shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

SECTION 58: PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT OF LUMBER, TIMBER AND PILING

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The first paragraph of Section 58-1.02, "Treatment and Retention," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer or otherwise specified in the special provisions, the timber, lumber and piling shall be pressure treated after all millwork is completed. The preservatives, treatment and results of treatment shall be in conformance with AWPA Standards U1-03, "User Specification for Treated Wood," and T1-03, "Processing and Treatment." Except as provided below, treatment of lumber and timber shall conform to the specified AWPA Use Category. The type of treatment to be used shall be one of those named in the special provisions, on the plans, or elsewhere in these specifications.

The second paragraph of Section 58-1.02, "Treatment and Retention," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

SECTION 59: PAINTING

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 59-2.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs after the first paragraph:

• Unless otherwise specified, no painting Contractors or subcontractors will be permitted to commence work without having the following current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" (formerly the Steel Structures Painting Council) certifications in good standing:

A. For cleaning and painting structural steel in the field, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 1, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)" (SSPC-QP 1).
B. For removing paint from structural steel, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 2, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Removal of Hazardous Coatings from Complex Structures)" (SSPC-QP 2).
C. For cleaning and painting structural steel in a permanent painting facility, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 3, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators" (SSPC-QP 3). The AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE) quality program will be considered equivalent to SSPC-QP 3.

The third paragraph of Section 59-2.03, "Blast Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Exposed steel or other metal surfaces to be blast cleaned shall be cleaned in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 6, "Commercial Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Blast cleaning shall leave all surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular anchor pattern of not less than 35 µm as measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4417.

The first paragraph of Section 59-2.06, "Hand Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Dirt, loose rust and mill scale, or paint which is not firmly bonded to the surfaces shall be removed in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Edges of old remaining paint shall be feathered.

The fourth paragraph of Section 59-2.12, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The dry film thickness of the paint will be measured in place with a calibrated Type 2 magnetic film thickness gage in conformance with the requirements of specification SSPC-PA2 of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings."

SECTION 75: MISCELLANEOUS METAL

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The table in the tenth paragraph of Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Material	Specification
Steel bars, plates and shapes	ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M or A 575, A 576 (AISI or M Grades 1016 through 1030)
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM Designation: A 307
Headed anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements
Nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO Designation: M 314 supplementary requirements or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements
High-strength bolts and studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 449, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Washers	ASTM Designation: F 844
Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM Designation: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM Designation: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Hardened washers	ASTM Designation: F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM Designation: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Stainless steel fasteners (Alloys 304 & 316) for general applications:	
Bolts, screws, studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: F 593 or F 738M
Nuts	ASTM Designation: F 594 or F 836M
Washers	ASTM Designation: A 240/A 240M and ANSI B 18.22M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35 [450-240], Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010
Gray iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 48, Class 30B
Ductile iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 536, Grade 65-45-12
Cast iron pipe	Commercial quality
Steel pipe	Commercial quality, welded or extruded
Other parts for general applications	Commercial quality

* Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dyed dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The second paragraph in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Miscellaneous bridge metal shall consist of the following, except as further provided in Section 51-1.19, "Utility Facilities," and in the special provisions:

A. Bearing assemblies, equalizing bolts and expansion joint armor in concrete structures.
B. Expansion joint armor in steel structures.
C. Manhole frames and covers, frames and grates, ladder rungs, guard posts and access door assemblies.
D. Deck drains, area drains, retaining wall drains, and drainage piping, except drainage items identified as "Bridge Deck Drainage System" in the special provisions.

The table in the eighteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Sustained Tension Test Load (kilonewtons)
29.01-33.00	137.9
23.01-29.00	79.6
21.01-23.00	64.1
* 18.01-21.00	22.2
15.01-18.00	18.2
12.01-15.00	14.2
9.01-12.00	9.34
6.00-9.00	4.23

* Maximum stud diameter permitted for mechanical expansion anchors.

The table in the nineteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Ultimate Tensile Load (kilonewtons)
30.01-33.00	112.1
27.01-30.00	88.1
23.01-27.00	71.2
20.01-23.00	51.6
16.01-20.00	32.0
14.01-16.00	29.4
12.00-14.00	18.7

The table in the twenty-second paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Installation Torque Values, (newton meters)

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Shell Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Integral Stud Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Resin Capsule Anchors and Cast-in-Place Inserts
29.01-33.00	—	—	540
23.01-29.00	—	—	315
21.01-23.00	—	—	235
18.01-21.00	110	235	200
15.01-18.00	45	120	100
12.01-15.00	30	65	40
9.01-12.00	15	35	24
6.00-9.00	5	10	—

The third paragraph in Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cables shall be 19 mm preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized, and in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410D, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 200 kN. Two certified copies of mill test reports of each manufactured length of cable used shall be furnished to the Engineer.

The second paragraph in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

At the option of the Contractor, material thinner than 3.2 mm shall be galvanized either before fabrication in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation Z600, or after fabrication in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 123, except that the weight of zinc coating shall average not less than 365 g per square meter of actual surface area with no individual specimen having a coating weight of less than 305 g per square meter.

SECTION 80: FENCES

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 80-3.01B(2), "Treated Wood Posts and Braces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Posts and braces to be treated shall be pressure treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A or B.

SECTION 83: RAILINGS AND BARRIERS

Issue Date: January 28, 2005

The first paragraph of Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The rail elements, backup plates, terminal sections, end and return caps, bolts, nuts and other fittings shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 180, except as modified in this Section 83-1.02B and as specified in Section 83-1.02. The rail elements, backup plates, terminal sections, end and return caps shall conform to Class A, Type 1 W-Beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180. The edges and center of the rail element shall contact each post block. Rail element joints shall be lapped not less than 316 mm and bolted. The rail metal, in addition to conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 180, shall withstand a cold bend, without cracking, of 180 degrees around a mandrel of a diameter equal to 2.5 times the thickness of the plate.

The ninth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The grades and species of wood posts and blocks shall be No. 1 timbers (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine. Wood posts and blocks shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, "Structural Timber," of the Standard Specifications, except allowances for shrinkage after mill cutting shall in no case exceed 5 percent of the American Lumber Standards minimum sizes, at the time of installation.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After fabrication, wood posts and blocks shall be pressure treated in conformance with Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A.

The twelfth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• If copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, chromated copper arsenate, ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate, ammoniacal copper quat or copper azole is used to treat the wood posts and blocks, the bolt holes shall be treated as follows:

A. Before the bolts are inserted, bolt holes shall be filled with a grease, recommended by the manufacturer for corrosion protection, which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C.

The twenty-fourth paragraph of Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• End anchor assemblies and rail tensioning assemblies for metal beam guard railing shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall conform to the following provisions:

An end anchor assembly (Type SFT) for metal beam guard railing shall consist of an anchor cable, an anchor plate, a wood post, a steel foundation tube, a steel soil plate and hardware.

An end anchor assembly (Type CA) for metal beam guard railing shall consist of an anchor cable, an anchor plate, a single anchor rod or double anchor rods, hardware and one concrete anchor.

A rail tensioning assembly for metal beam guard railing shall consist of an anchor cable, an anchor plate, and hardware.

The anchor plate, metal plates, steel foundation tubes and steel soil plate shall be fabricated of steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.

The anchor rods shall be fabricated of steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M, A 441 or A 572, or ASTM Designation: A 576, Grades 1018, 1019, 1021 or 1026. The eyes shall be hot forged or formed with full penetration welds. After fabrication, anchor rods with eyes that have been formed with any part of the eye below 870°C during the forming operation or with eyes that have been closed by welding shall be thermally stress relieved prior to galvanizing. The completed anchor rod, after galvanizing, shall develop a strength of 220 kN.

In lieu of built-up fabrication of anchor plates as shown on the plans, anchor plates may be press-formed from steel plate, with or without welded seams.

All bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307, unless otherwise specified in the special provisions or shown on the plans.

Anchor cable shall be 19-mm preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410D, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 200 kN. Two certified copies of mill test reports of each manufactured length of cable used shall be furnished to the Engineer. The overall length of each cable anchor assembly shall be as shown on the plans, but shall be a minimum of 2 m.

Where shown on the plans, cable clips and a cable thimble shall be used to attach cable to the anchor rod. Thimbles shall be commercial quality, galvanized steel. Cable clips shall be commercial quality drop forged galvanized steel.

The swaged fitting shall be machined from hot-rolled bars of steel conforming to AISI Designation: C 1035, and shall be annealed suitable for cold swaging. The swaged fitting shall be galvanized before swaging. A lock pin hole to accommodate a 6-mm, plated, spring steel pin shall be drilled through the head of the swage fitting to retain the stud in proper position. The manufacturer's identifying mark shall be stamped on the body of the swage fitting.

The 25-mm nominal diameter stud shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 449 after galvanizing. Prior to galvanizing, a 10-mm slot for the locking pin shall be milled in the stud end.

The swaged fittings, stud and nut assembly shall develop the specified breaking strength of the cable.

The cable assemblies shall be shipped as a complete unit including stud and nut.

Clevises shall be drop forged galvanized steel and shall develop the specified breaking strength of the cable.

One sample of cable properly fitted with swaged fitting and right hand thread stud at both ends as specified above, including a clevis when shown on the plans, one meter in total length, shall be furnished the Engineer for testing.

The portion of the anchor rod to be buried in earth shall be coated with a minimum 0.5-mm thickness of coal tar enamel conforming to AWWA Standard: C203 or a coal tar epoxy conforming to the requirements in Steel Structures Painting Council Paint Specification No. 16, Coal-Tar Epoxy-Polymide Black Paint or Corps of Engineers Specification, Formula C-200a, Coal-Tar Epoxy Paint.

Metal components of the anchor assembly shall be fabricated in conformance with good shop practice and shall be hot-dip galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

Anchor cables shall be tightened after the concrete anchor has cured for at least 5 days.

Concrete used to construct anchors for end anchor assemblies shall be Class 3 or minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete."

Concrete shall be placed against undisturbed material of the excavated holes for end anchors. The top 300 mm of holes shall be formed, if required by the Engineer.

Reinforcing steel in concrete anchors for end anchor assemblies shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

The second paragraph in Section 83-1.02D, "Steel Bridge Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Structural shapes, tubing, plates, bars, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be structural steel conforming to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials." Other fittings shall be commercial quality.

The second and third paragraphs in Section 83-1.02E, "Cable Railing," of the Standard Specifications are replaced with the following paragraph:

- Pipe for posts and braces shall be standard steel pipe or pipe that conforms to the provisions in Section 80-4.01A, "Posts and Braces."

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 83-1.02I, "Chain Link Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Chain link fabric shall be either 11-gage Type I zinc coated fabric conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 181 or 11-gage Type IV polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coated fabric conforming to the requirements in Federal Specification RR-F-191/1D.

The second paragraph of Section 83-1.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Except for metal beam guard railing within the pay limits of a terminal system end treatment or transition railing (Type WB), metal beam guard railing will be measured by the meter along the face of the rail element from end post to end post of the completed railing at each installation. The point of measurement at each end post will be the center of the bolt attaching the rail element to the end post.

The seventh paragraph of Section 83-1.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The quantities of end anchor assemblies (Type SFT or Type CA) and rail tensioning assemblies will be measured as units determined from actual count. An end anchor assembly (Type CA) with 2 cables attached to one concrete anchor will be counted as one terminal anchor assembly (Type CA)for measurement and payment.

The eighth paragraph of Section 83-1.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The quantities of return and end caps and the various types of terminal sections for metal beam guard railing will be determined as units from actual count.

The third paragraph of Section 83-1.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract unit prices paid for end anchor assembly (Type SFT), end anchor assembly (Type CA), and rail tensioning assembly shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in constructing the end anchor assemblies, complete in place, including drilling anchor plate bolt holes in rail elements, driving steel foundation tubes, excavating for concrete anchor holes and disposing of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The fourth paragraph of Section 83-1.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract unit prices paid for return caps, end caps, and the various types of terminal sections for metal beam guard railing shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing terminal sections, return and end caps, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The second paragraph of Section 83-2.02B, "Thrie Beam Barrier," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Rail elements, backup plates, terminal connectors, terminal sections, and return caps shall conform to Class A, Type 1 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180.

The fourteenth paragraph of Section 83-2.02B, "Thrie Beam Barrier," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• All metal work shall be fabricated in the shop, and no punching, cutting or welding will be permitted in the field. Rail elements shall be lapped so that the exposed ends will not face approaching traffic. Terminal sections and return caps shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

The first paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Type 50 and 60 series concrete barriers shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," except as follows:

a. The maximum size of aggregate used for extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5-mm or smaller than 9.5-mm.
b. If the 9.5-mm maximum size aggregate grading is used to construct extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers, the cementitious material content of the minor concrete shall be not less than 400 kg/m^3.

The third paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The concrete paving between the tops of the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) and the optional concrete slab at the base between the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions of Section 90-10, except that the minor concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The first paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Except for single thrie beam barrier within the pay limits of transition railing (Type STB), single thrie beam barrier will be measured by the meter from end post to end post along the face of the rail element of the installed barrier. Single thrie beam barriers constructed on each side of piers under structures or other obstructions will be measured for payment along each line of the installed barrier.

The second paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Except for double thrie beam barrier within the pay limits of transition railing (Type DTB), double thrie beam barrier will be measured by the meter from end post to end post along the center line of the installed barrier.

The fifth paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The quantity of return caps, terminal connectors and the various types of terminal sections for single and double thrie beam barriers will be determined as units from actual count.

The sixth paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The quantity of end anchor assemblies will be paid for as units determined from actual count.

The first paragraph of Section 83-2.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The various types of thrie beam barrier, measured as specified in Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract price per meter for single or double thrie beam barrier, whichever applies, and the contract unit price or prices for end anchor assemblies, return caps, terminal connectors and the various types of terminal sections.

The second paragraph of Section 83-2.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The above prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the barrier, complete in place, including drilling holes for wood posts, driving posts, backfilling the space around posts, excavating and backfilling end anchor assembly holes, connecting thrie beam barrier to concrete surfaces and disposing of surplus excavated material, and for furnishing, placing, removing and disposing of the temporary railing for closing the gap between existing barrier and the barrier being

constructed as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The fourth paragraph in Section 83-2.04, "Payments," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Steel plate barrier attached to concrete barrier at overhead sign foundations, electroliers, drainage structures, and other locations shown on the plans will be measured and paid for as the type of concrete barrier attached thereto.

SECTION 85: PAVEMENT MARKERS

Issue Date: May 16, 2003

The second through fifth paragraphs in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Sampling

- Twenty markers selected at random will constitute a representative sample for each lot of markers.
- The lot size shall not exceed 25000 markers.

Tolerances

- Three test specimens will be randomly selected from the sample for each test and tested in conformance with these specifications. Should any one of the 3 specimens fail to conform with the requirements in these specifications, 6 additional specimens will be tested. The failure of any one of these 6 specimens shall be cause for rejection of the entire lot or shipment represented by the sample.
- The entire sample of retroreflective pavement markers will be tested for reflectance. The failure of 10 percent or more of the original sampling shall be cause for rejection.

Section 85-1.04, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

85-1.04 Non-Reflective Pavement Markers

- Non-reflective pavement markers (Types A and AY) shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either ceramic or plastic conforming to these specifications.
- The top surface of the marker shall be convex with a gradual change in curvature. The top, bottom and sides shall be free of objectionable marks or discoloration that will affect adhesion or appearance.
- The bottom of markers shall have areas of integrally formed protrusions or indentations, which will increase the effective bonding surface area of adhesive. The bottom surface of the marker shall not deviate more than 1.5 mm from a flat surface. The areas of protrusion shall have faces parallel to the bottom of the marker and shall project approximately one mm from the bottom.

The second through fourth paragraphs of Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications are deleted.

The table in the fifth paragraph in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Testing

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

Test	Test Description	Requirement
a	Bond strength	4.8 MPa, min.
b	Glaze thickness	180 µm, min.
c	Hardness	6 Moh, min.
d	Luminance factor, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface	75, min.
e	Yellowness index, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface	7, max.
f	Color-yellow, Type AY, yellow markers only. The chromaticity coordinates shall be within a color box defined in CTM 669	Pass
g	Compressive strength	6700 N, min.
h	Water absorption	2.0 %, max.
i	Artificial weathering, 500 hours exposure, yellowness index	20, max.

Section 85-1.04B, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

85-1.04B Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)

- Plastic non-reflective pavement markers Types A and AY shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either polypropylene or acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) plastic type.
- Plastic markers shall conform to the testing requirements specified in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," except that Tests a, b, c, and h shall not apply. The plastic markers shall not be coated with substances that interfere with the ability of the adhesive bonding to the marker.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Testing

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

Test Description	Requirement		
Bond strength[a]	3.4 MPa, min.		
Compressive strength[b]	8900 N, min.		
Abrasion resistance, marker must meet the respective specific intensity minimum requirements after abrasion.	Pass		
Water Soak Resistance	No delamination of the body or lens system of the marker nor loss of reflectance		
	Specific Intensity		
Reflectance	Clear	Yellow	Red
0° Incidence Angle, min.	3.0	1.5	0.75
20° Incidence Angle, min.	1.2	0.60	0.30
After one year field evaluation	0.30	0.15	0.08

a Failure of the marker body or filler material prior to reaching 3.4 MPa shall constitute a failing bond strength test.
b Deformation of the marker of more than 3 mm at a load of less than 8900 N or delamination of the shell and the filler material of more than 3 mm regardless of the load required to break the marker shall be cause for rejection of the markers as specified in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging."

- Pavement markers to be placed in pavement recesses shall conform to the above requirements for retroreflective pavement markers except that the minimum compressive strength requirement shall be 5338 N.

The eighth paragraph of Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers" of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The eighth paragraph in Section 85-1.06, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Epoxy adhesive shall not be used to apply non-reflective plastic pavement markers.

SECTION 86: SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Issue Date: January 28, 2005

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Except for concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations, portland cement concrete shall conform to Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete."

The fifth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations for traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," with the following exceptions: 1) Material resulting from drilling holes shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.01, "Excavating and Backfilling," and 2) Concrete filling for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles will not be considered as designated by compressive strength.

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Forms shall be true to line and grade. Tops of foundations for posts and standards, except special foundations, shall be finished to curb or sidewalk grade or as directed by the Engineer. Forms shall be rigid and securely braced in place. Conduit ends and anchor bolts shall be placed in proper position and to proper height, and anchor bolts shall be held in place by means of rigid top and bottom templates. The bottom template shall be made of steel. The bottom template shall provide proper spacing and alignment of the anchor bolts near their bottom embedded end. The bottom template shall be installed before placing footing concrete. Anchor bolts shall not be installed more than 1:40 from vertical.

Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the eighth paragraph.

The twelfth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Plumbing of the standards shall be accomplished by adjusting the leveling nuts before placing the mortar or before the foundation is finished to final grade. Shims or other similar devices shall not be used for plumbing or raking of posts, standards, or pedestals. After final adjustments of both top nuts and leveling nuts on anchorage assemblies have been made, firm contact shall exist between all bearing surfaces of the anchor bolt nuts, washers, and the base plates.

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

86-2.04 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS, AND POSTS

- Standards for traffic signals and lighting, and steel pedestals for cabinets and other similar equipment, shall be located as shown on the plans. Bolts, nuts and washers, and anchor bolts for use in signal and lighting support structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials." Except when bearing-type connections or slipbases are specified, high-strength bolted connections shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections." Welding, nondestructive testing (NDT) of welds, and acceptance and repair criteria for NDT of steel members shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and the contract special provisions.

The second paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- On each lighting standard except Type 1, one rectangular corrosion resistant metal identification tag shall be permanently attached above the hand hole, near the base of the standard, using stainless steel rivets. On each signal pole support, two corrosion resistant metal identification tags shall be attached, one above the hand hole near the base of the vertical standard and one on the underside of the signal mast arm near the arm plate. As a minimum, the information on each identification tag shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, the identification number as shown on the plans, the contract number, and a unique identification code assigned by the fabricator. This number shall be traceable to

a particular contract and the welds on that component, and shall be readable after the support structure is coated and installed. The lettering shall be a minimum of 7 mm high. The information may be either depressed or raised, and shall be legible.

The fourth paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Ferrous metal parts of standards, with shaft length of 4.6 m and longer, shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials," except as otherwise noted, and the following requirements:

Except as otherwise specified, standards shall be fabricated from sheet steel of weldable grade having a minimum yield strength, after fabrication, of 276 MPa.

Certified test reports which verify conformance to the minimum yield strength requirements shall be submitted to the Engineer. The test reports may be the mill test reports for the as-received steel or, when the as-received steel has a lower yield strength than required, the Contractor shall provide supportive test data which provides assurance that the Contractor's method of cold forming will consistently increase the tensile properties of the steel to meet the specified minimum yield strength. The supportive test data shall include tensile properties of the steel after cold forming for specific heats and thicknesses.

When a single-ply 8-mm thick pole is specified, a 2-ply pole with equivalent section modulus may be substituted.

Standards may be fabricated of full-length sheets or shorter sections. Each section shall be fabricated from not more than 2 pieces of sheet steel. Where 2 pieces are used, the longitudinal welded seams shall be directly opposite one another. When the sections are butt-welded together, the longitudinal welded seams on adjacent sections shall be placed to form continuous straight seams from base to top of standard.

Butt-welded circumferential joints of tubular sections requiring CJP groove welds shall be made using a metal sleeve backing ring inside each joint. The sleeve shall be 3-mm nominal thickness, or thicker, and manufactured from steel having the same chemical composition as the steel in the tubular sections to be joined. When the sections to be joined have different specified minimum yield strengths, the steel in the sleeve shall have the same chemical composition as the tubular section having the higher minimum yield strength. The width of the metal sleeve shall be consistent with the type of NDT chosen and shall be a minimum width of 25 mm. The sleeve shall be centered at the joint and be in contact with the tubular section at the point of the weld at time of fit-up.

Welds shall be continuous.

The weld metal at the transverse joint shall extend to the sleeve, making the sleeve an integral part of the joint.

During fabrication, longitudinal seams on vertical tubular members of cantilevered support structures shall be centered on and along the side of the pole that the pole plate is located. Longitudinal seams on horizontal tubular members, including signal and luminaire arms, shall be within +/-45 degrees of the bottom of the arm.

The longitudinal seam welds in steel tubular sections may be made by the electric resistance welding process.

Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60 percent minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of circumferential welds, longitudinal seam welds shall be CJP groove welds. In addition, longitudinal seam welds on lighting support structures having telescopic pole segment splices shall be CJP groove welds on the female end for a length on each end equal to the designated slip fit splice length plus 150 mm.

Exposed circumferential welds, except fillet and fatigue-resistant welds, shall be ground flush (-0, +2mm) with the base metal prior to galvanizing or painting.

Circumferential welds and base plate-to-pole welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

Exposed edges of the plates that make up the base assembly shall be finished smooth and exposed corners of the plates shall be broken unless otherwise shown on the plans. Shafts shall be provided with slip-fitter shaft caps.

Flatness of surfaces of 1) base plates that are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts; 2) plates in high-strength bolted connections; 3) plates in joints where cap screws are used to secure luminaire and signal arms; and 4) plates used for breakaway slip base assemblies shall conform to the requirements in ASTM A6.

Standards shall be straight, with a permissive variation not to exceed 25 mm measured at the midpoint of a 9-m or 11-m standard and not to exceed 20 mm measured at the midpoint of a 5-m through 6-m standard. Variation shall not exceed 25 mm at a point 4.5 m above the base plate for Type 35 and Type 36 standards.

Zinc-coated nuts used on fastener assemblies having a specified preload (obtained by specifying a prescribed tension, torque value, or degree of turn) shall be provided with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the zinc coating on the nut so that the presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.

No holes shall be made in structural members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Standards with an outside diameter of 300 mm or less shall be round. Standards with an outside diameter greater than 300 mm shall be round or multisided. Multisided standards shall have a minimum of 12 sides which shall be convex and shall have a minimum bend radius of 100 mm.

Mast arms for standards shall be fabricated from material as specified for standards, and shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

The cast steel option for slip bases shall be fabricated from material conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 70-40. Other comparable material may be used if written permission is given by the Engineer. The casting tolerances shall be in conformance with the Steel Founder's Society of America recommendations (green sand molding).

One casting from each lot of 50 castings or less shall be subject to radiographic inspection, in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 94. The castings shall comply with the acceptance criteria severity level 3 or better for the types and categories of discontinuities in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designations: E 186 and E 446. If the one casting fails to pass the inspection, 2 additional castings shall be radiographed. Both of these castings shall pass the inspection, or the entire lot of 50 will be rejected.

Material certifications, consisting of physical and chemical properties, and radiographic films of the castings shall be filed at the manufacturer's office. These certifications and films shall be available for inspection upon request.

High-strength bolts, nuts, and flat washers used to connect slip base plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M and shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

Plate washers shall be fabricated by saw cutting and drilling steel plate conforming to the requirements in AISI Designation: 1018, and be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." Prior to galvanizing, burrs and sharp edges shall be removed and holes shall be chamfered sufficiently on each side to allow the bolt head to make full contact with the washer without tension on the bolt.

High-strength cap screws shown on the plans for attaching arms to standards shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325, A 325M, or A 449, and shall comply with the mechanical requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M after galvanizing. The cap screws shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." The threads of the cap screws shall be coated with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the color of the zinc coating on the cap screw so that presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.

Unless otherwise specified, bolted connections attaching signal or luminaire arms to poles shall be considered slip critical. Galvanized faying surfaces on plates on luminaire and signal arms and matching plate surfaces on poles shall be roughened by hand using a wire brush prior to assembly and shall conform to the requirements for Class C surface conditions for slip-critical connections in "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts," a specification approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of the Engineering Foundation. For faying surfaces required to be painted, the paint shall be an approved type, brand, and thickness that has been tested and approved according to the RCSC Specification as a Class B coating.

Samples of fastener components will be randomly taken from each production lot by the Engineer and submitted, along with test reports required by appropriate ASTM fastener specifications, for QA testing and evaluation. Sample sizes for each fastener component shall be as determined by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- To avoid interference of arm plate-to-tube welds with cap screw heads, and to ensure cap screw heads can be turned using conventional installation tools, fabricators shall make necessary adjustments to details prior to fabrication and properly locate the position of arm tubes on arm plates during fabrication.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs of 86-2.12, "Wood Poles," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- After fabrication, wood poles shall be pressure treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4B, Commodity Specification D.
- Wood poles, when specified in the special provisions to be painted, shall be treated with waterborne wood preservatives.

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.15, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Galvanizing shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," except that cabinets may be constructed of material galvanized prior to fabrication in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/653M, Coating Designation G 90, in which case all cut or damaged edges shall be painted with at least 2 applications of approved unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint." Aerosol cans shall not be used. Other types of protective coating must be approved by the Engineer prior to installation.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.06, "Pedestrian Signal Faces" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Message symbols for pedestrian signal faces shall be white WALKING PERSON and Portland orange UPRAISED HAND conforming to the requirements in the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications," "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and "MUTCD California Supplement." The height of each symbol shall be not less than 250 mm and the width of each symbol shall be not less than 165 mm.

The tenth paragraph of Section 86-4.07, "Light Emitting Diode Pedestrian Signal Face 'Upraised Hand' Module" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The luminance of the "UPRAISED HAND" symbol shall be 3750 cd/m^2 minimum. The color of "UPRAISED HAND" shall be Portland orange conforming to the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications," "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and "MUTCD California Supplement." The height of each symbol shall be not less than 250 mm and the width of each symbol shall be not less than 165 mm.

Section 86-8.01, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

• If a portion or all of the poles for signal, lighting and electrical systems pursuant to Standard Specification Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both-Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in such expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing such items from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $5000; in addition, in the case where a fabrication site is located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced an additional $3000 per each fabrication site ($8000 total per site).

SECTION 88: ENGINEERING FABRIC

Issue Date: January 15, 2002

Section 88-1.02, "Pavement Reinforcing Fabric," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be 100 percent polypropylene staple fiber fabric material, needle-punched, thermally bonded on one side, and conform to the following:

Specification	Requirement
Weight, grams per square meter ASTM Designation: D 5261	140
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632	0.45
Elongation at break, percent min. ASTM Designation: D 4632	50
Asphalt retention by fabric, grams per square meter. (Residual Minimum) ASTM Designation: D 6140	900

Note: Weight, grab, elongation and asphalt retention are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV)

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE
90-1 GENERAL

90-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.
- The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for concrete in conformance with these specifications. Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material shall be a combination of cement and mineral admixture. Cementitious material shall be either:

1. "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement; or
2. A combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture; or
3. A combination of Type V portland cement and mineral admixture.

- Type III portland cement shall be used only as allowed in the special provisions or with the approval of the Engineer.
- Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.
- Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic meter of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

Use	Cementitious Material Content (kg/m3)
Concrete designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min., 475 max.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min., 475 max.
Other portions of structures	350 min., 475 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min.
Prestressed members	400 min.
Seal courses	400 min.
Other portions of structures	350 min.
Concrete for precast members	350 min., 550 max.

- Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 25 MPa, the concrete shall be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength that is 28 MPa or greater, an additional 14 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans that are 25 MPa or less are shown for design information only and are not a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.
- Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will attain the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
- Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.
- Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, mineral admixture shall be considered to be

cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.

- If any concrete has a cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture content that is less than the minimum required, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State $0.55 for each kilogram of cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture that is less than the minimum required. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions will be made based on the results of California Test 518.
- The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete or commercial quality concrete.

90-2 MATERIALS

90-2.01 CEMENT

- Unless otherwise specified, cement shall be either "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement, "Type II Modified" portland cement or Type V portland cement.
- "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall conform to the requirements for Type IP (MS) cement in ASTM Designation: C 595, and shall be comprised of an intimate and uniform blend of Type II cement and not more than 35 percent by mass of mineral admixture. The type and minimum amount of mineral admixture used in the manufacture of "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."
- "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the requirements for Type II portland cement in ASTM Designation: C 150-02a.
- In addition, "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement and "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:

A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60-percent by mass of alkalies, calculated as the percentage of Na_2O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K_2O, when determined by either direct intensity flame photometry or by the atomic absorption method. The instrument and procedure used shall be qualified as to precision and accuracy in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114;
B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50-percent; and
C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010 percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048 percent, except that when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members, or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053 percent.

- Type III and Type V portland cements shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150-02a and the additional requirements listed above for "Type II Modified" portland cement, except that when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075 percent.
- Cement used in the manufacture of cast-in-place concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same cement mill.
- Cement shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked cement shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection, and identification of each shipment.
- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that cement meeting the provisions specified in this Section 90-2.01 shall be kept separate from other cement in order to prevent any but the specified cement from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling cement shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper, in conformance with California Test 125.
- If cement is used prior to sampling and testing as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," and the cement is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the cement manufacturer or supplier of the cement. If the cement is used in ready-mixed concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.
- Cement furnished without a Certificate of Compliance shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make appropriate tests and has approved the cement for use.

90-2.02 AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.
- Natural aggregates shall be thoroughly and uniformly washed before use.

- The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall provide safe and suitable facilities, including necessary splitting devices for obtaining samples of aggregates, in conformance with California Test 125.
- Aggregates shall be of such character that it will be possible to produce workable concrete within the limits of water content provided in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."
- Aggregates shall have not more than 10 percent loss when tested for soundness in conformance with the requirements in California Test 214. The soundness requirement for fine aggregate will be waived, provided that the durability index, D_f, of the fine aggregate is 60, or greater, when tested for durability in conformance with California Test 229.
- If the results of any one or more of the Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Operating Range" but all meet the "Contract Compliance" requirements, the placement of concrete shall be suspended at the completion of the current pour until tests or other information indicate that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for "Operating Range."
- If the results of either or both the Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State $4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and $7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- If the results of either or both the Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete which is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State $4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and $7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- The 2 preceding paragraphs apply individually to the "Contract Compliance" requirements for coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. When both coarse aggregate and fine aggregate do not conform to the "Contract Compliance" requirements, both paragraphs shall apply. The payments specified in those paragraphs shall be in addition to any payments made in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- No single Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent or aggregate grading test shall represent more than 250 m^3 of concrete or one day's pour, whichever is smaller.
- When the source of an aggregate is changed, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using the aggregates.

90-2.02A Coarse Aggregate

- Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, crushed air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or combinations thereof. Crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag shall not be used in reinforced or prestressed concrete.
- Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Tests	California Test	Requirements
Loss in Los Angeles Rattler (after 500 revolutions)	211	45% max.
Cleanness Value		
Operating Range	227	75 min.
Contract Compliance	227	71 min.

- In lieu of the above Cleanness Value requirements, a Cleanness Value "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Cleanness Value "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the coarse aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. coarse aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Cleanness Value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 227; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.02B Fine Aggregate

• Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand produced from larger aggregate or a combination thereof. Manufactured sand shall be well graded.

• Fine aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Test	California Test	Requirements
Organic Impurities	213	Satisfactory[a]
Mortar Strengths Relative to Ottawa Sand	515	95%, min.
Sand Equivalent:		
Operating Range	217	75, min.
Contract Compliance	217	71, min.

a Fine aggregate developing a color darker than the reference standard color solution may be accepted if it is determined by the Engineer, from mortar strength tests, that a darker color is acceptable.

• In lieu of the above Sand Equivalent requirements, a Sand Equivalent "Operating Range" limit of 71 minimum and a Sand Equivalent "Contract Compliance" limit of 68 minimum will be used to determine the acceptability of the fine aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. fine aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 217; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.03 WATER

• In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.

• In non-reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, or more than 1500 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

• In addition to the above provisions, water for curing concrete shall not contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

• Water reclaimed from mixer wash-out operations may be used in mixing concrete. The water shall not contain coloring agents or more than 300 parts per million of alkalis ($Na_2O + 0.658\ K_2O$) as determined on the filtrate. The specific gravity of the water shall not exceed 1.03 and shall not vary more than ±0.010 during a day's operations.

90-2.04 ADMIXTURE MATERIALS

• Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements in the following ASTM Designations:

A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.
C. Calcium Chloride—ASTM Designation: D 98.

D. Mineral Admixtures—Coal fly ash; raw or calcined natural pozzolan as specified in ASTM Designation: C 618; silica fume conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1240, with reduction of mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

• Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, mineral admixtures shall be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

90-3 AGGREGATE GRADINGS

90-3.01 GENERAL

• Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes that the Contractor proposes to furnish. If a primary coarse aggregate or the fine aggregate is separated into 2 or more sizes, the proposed gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically to indicate one proposed gradation. The proposed gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the table in this section, and shall show the percentage passing each of the sieve sizes used in determining the end result.

• The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-3.01 and in Sections 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," and 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," if, in the Engineer's opinion, furnishing the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

• Gradations proposed by the Contractor shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

Primary Aggregate Nominal Size	Sieve Size	Limits of Proposed Gradation
37.5-mm x 19-mm	25-mm	19 - 41
25-mm x 4.75-mm	19-mm	52 - 85
25-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	15 - 38
12.5-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	40 - 78
9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	9.5-mm	50 - 85
Fine Aggregate	1.18-mm	55 - 75
Fine Aggregate	600-µm	34 - 46
Fine Aggregate	300-µm	16 - 29

• Should the Contractor change the source of supply, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradations before their intended use.

90-3.02 COARSE AGGREGATE GRADING

• The grading requirements for coarse aggregates are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

	Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes							
	37.5-mm x 19-mm		25-mm x 4.75-mm		12.5-mm x 4.75-mm		9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	
Sieve Sizes	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	100	100	—	—	—	—	—	—
37.5-mm	88-100	85-100	100	100	—	—	—	—
25-mm	x ± 18	X ± 25	88-100	86-100	—	—	—	—
19-mm	0-17	0-20	X ± 15	X ± 22	100	100	—	—
12.5-mm	—	—	—	—	82-100	80-100	100	100
9.5-mm	0-7	0-9	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 20
4.75-mm	—	—	0-16	0-18	0-15	0-18	0-25	0-28
2.36-mm	—	—	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7

• In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."

• Coarse aggregate for the 37.5-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," shall be furnished in 2 or more primary aggregate nominal sizes. Each primary aggregate

nominal size may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements for that particular primary aggregate nominal size.

- When the 25-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," is to be used, the coarse aggregate may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material shall conform to the grading requirements for the 25-mm x 4.75-mm primary aggregate nominal size.

90-3.03 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING

- Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
9.5-mm	100	100
4.75-mm	95-100	93-100
2.36-mm	65-95	61-99
1.18-mm	X ± 10	X ± 13
600-µm	X ± 9	X ± 12
300-µm	X ± 6	X ± 9
150-µm	2-12	1-15
75-µm	0-8	0-10

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- In addition to the above required grading analysis, the distribution of the fine aggregate sizes shall be such that the difference between the total percentage passing the 1.18-mm sieve and the total percentage passing the 600-µm sieve shall be between 10 and 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the 600-µm and 300-µm sieves shall be between 10 and 40.
- Fine aggregate may be separated into 2 or more sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements specified in this Section 90-3.03.

90-3.04 COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADINGS

- Combined aggregate grading limits shall be used only for the design of concrete mixes. Concrete mixes shall be designed so that aggregates are combined in proportions that shall produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates as specified herein.
- The combined aggregate grading, except when otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions, shall be either the 37.5-mm, maximum grading, or the 25-mm, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing			
	37.5-mm Max.	25-mm Max.	12.5-mm Max.	9.5-mm Max.
50-mm	100	—	—	—
37.5-mm	90-100	100	—	—
25-mm	50-86	90-100	—	—
19-mm	45-75	55-100	100	—
12.5-mm	—	—	90-100	100
9.5-mm	38-55	45-75	55-86	50 - 100
4.75-mm	30-45	35-60	45-63	45 - 63
2.36-mm	23-38	27-45	35-49	35 - 49
1.18-mm	17-33	20-35	25-37	25 - 37
600-µm	10-22	12-25	15-25	15 - 25
300-µm	4-10	5-15	5-15	5 - 15
150-µm	1-6	1-8	1-8	1 - 8
75-µm	0-3	0-4	0-4	0 - 4

- Changes from one grading to another shall not be made during the progress of the work unless permitted by the Engineer.

90-4 ADMIXTURES

90-4.01 GENERAL

- Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall conform to and be used in conformance with the provisions in this Section 90-4 and the special provisions. Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option as provided herein.
- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used in prestressed or reinforced concrete.
- Calcium chloride shall not be used in concrete except when otherwise specified.
- Mineral admixture used in concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same source and of the same percentage.
- Admixtures shall be uniform in properties throughout their use in the work. Should it be found that an admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties, its use shall be discontinued.
- If more than one admixture is used, the admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures used will be realized.

90-4.02 MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90–2.04, "Admixture Materials."

90-4.03 ADMIXTURE APPROVAL

- No admixture brand shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's current list of approved brands for the type of admixture involved.
- Admixture brands will be considered for addition to the approved list if the manufacturer of the admixture submits to the Transportation Laboratory a sample of the admixture accompanied by certified test results demonstrating that the admixture complies with the requirements in the appropriate ASTM Designation and these specifications. The sample shall be sufficient to permit performance of all required tests. Approval of admixture brands will be dependent upon a determination as to compliance with the requirements, based on the certified test results submitted, together with tests the Department may elect to perform.
- When the Contractor proposes to use an admixture of a brand and type on the current list of approved admixture brands, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that the admixture furnished is the same as that previously approved. If a previously approved admixture is not accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, the admixture shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make the appropriate tests and has approved the admixture for use. The Engineer may take samples for testing at any time, whether or not the admixture has been accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance.
- If a mineral admixture is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer or supplier of the mineral admixture. If the mineral admixture is used in ready-mix concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

90-4.04 REQUIRED USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES AND CALCIUM CHLORIDE

- When the use of a chemical admixture or calcium chloride is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage specified, except that if no dosage is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture.
- Calcium chloride shall be dispensed in liquid, flake, or pellet form. Calcium chloride dispensed in liquid form shall conform to the provisions for dispensing liquid admixtures in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures."

90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

- The Contractor will be permitted to use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:

A. When a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by mass, except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 300 kilograms per cubic meter; and
B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

• Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete. Inclusion in the mix design submitted for approval will not be required provided that the admixture is added to counteract changing conditions that contribute to delayed setting of the portland cement concrete, and the use or change in dosage of the admixture is approved in writing by the Engineer.

90-4.06 REQUIRED USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce a concrete having the specified air content as determined by California Test 504.

90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent, and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content."

90-4.08 REQUIRED USE OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

• Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture shall be combined with cement to make cementitious material.

• The calcium oxide content shall not exceed 10 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114. The available alkali content (as sodium oxide equivalent) shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 311, or the total alkali content (as sodium oxide equivalent) shall not exceed 5.0 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4326.

• The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and shall conform to the following:

A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content;
B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

    1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
    2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
    3. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix

C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

90-4.09 BLANK

90-4.10 PROPORTIONING AND DISPENSING LIQUID ADMIXTURES

• Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for liquid admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the prescribed quantity required for each batch of concrete. Each dispenser shall include a graduated measuring unit into which liquid admixtures are measured to within ±5 percent of the prescribed quantity for each batch. Dispensers shall be located and maintained so that the graduations can be accurately read from the point at which proportioning operations are controlled to permit a visual check of batching accuracy prior to discharge. Each measuring unit shall be clearly marked for the type and quantity of admixture.

• Each liquid admixture dispensing system shall be equipped with a sampling device consisting of a valve located in a safe and readily accessible position such that a sample of the admixture may be withdrawn slowly by the Engineer.

• If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete mix, each liquid admixture shall have a separate measuring unit and shall be dispensed by injecting equipment located in such a manner that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations and do not interfere with the effectiveness of each other. When air-entraining admixtures are used in conjunction with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixture shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix.

• When automatic proportioning devices are required for concrete pavement, dispensers for liquid admixtures shall operate automatically with the batching control equipment. The dispensers shall be equipped with an automatic warning system in good operating condition that will provide a visible or audible signal at the point at which proportioning operations are controlled when the quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from the preselected dosage by more than 5 percent, or when the entire contents of the measuring unit are not emptied from the dispenser into each batch of concrete.

• Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch, except that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in the batching bins provided that adequate control of the air content of the concrete can be maintained.

• Liquid admixtures requiring dosages greater than 2.5 L/m^3 shall be considered to be water when determining the total amount of free water as specified in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."

• Special admixtures, such as "high range" water reducers that may contribute to a high rate of slump loss, shall be measured and dispensed as recommended by the admixture manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer.

90-4.11 STORAGE, PROPORTIONING, AND DISPENSING OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

• Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked material shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection and identification for each shipment.

• Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.

• Mineral admixtures shall be incorporated into concrete using equipment conforming to the requirements for cement weigh hoppers, and charging and discharging mechanisms in ASTM Designation: C 94, in Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," and in this Section 90-4.11.

• When concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving mixers, the mineral admixture shall be weighed in a separate weigh hopper conforming to the provisions for cement weigh hoppers and charging and discharging mechanisms in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," and the mineral admixture and cement shall be introduced simultaneously into the mixer proportionately with the aggregate. If the mineral admixture is not weighed in a separate weigh hopper, the Contractor shall provide certification that the stationary mixer is capable of mixing the cement, admixture, aggregates and water uniformly prior to discharge. Certification shall contain the following:

A. Test results for 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the first one-third and 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;"
B. Calculations demonstrating that the difference in the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the first one-third is no greater than 7.5 percent different than the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;" and
C. The mixer rotation speed and time of mixing prior to discharge that are required to produce a mix that meets the requirements above.

90-5 PROPORTIONING

90-5.01 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES

• Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size shall be avoided and also that the various sizes shall not become intermixed before proportioning.

• Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled and handled in a manner that shall prevent contamination by foreign materials. In addition, storage of aggregates at batching or mixing facilities that are erected subsequent to the award of the contract and that furnish concrete to the project shall conform to the following:

A. Intermingling of the different sizes of aggregates shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent intermingling. The preventive measures may include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical separation of stockpiles or construction of bulkheads of adequate length and height; and
B. Contamination of aggregates by contact with the ground shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent contamination. The preventive measures shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, placing aggregates on wooden platforms or on hardened surfaces consisting of portland cement concrete, asphalt concrete, or cement treated material.

• In placing aggregates in storage or in moving the aggregates from storage to the weigh hopper of the batching plant, any method that may cause segregation, degradation, or the combining of materials of different gradings that will result in any size of aggregate at the weigh hopper failing to meet the grading requirements, shall be discontinued. Any method of handling aggregates that results in excessive breakage of particles shall be discontinued. The use of suitable devices to reduce impact of falling aggregates may be required by the Engineer.

90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES

• Weighing, measuring, or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." Automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and mineral admixture for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.

• Proportioning devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.

• Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each batch of material shall not vary from the mass designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.

• Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be ±0.5 percent of the individual batch mass designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and mineral admixtures shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the cement and mineral admixture. Equipment for weighing cement or mineral admixture separately shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of their designated individual batch masses. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

• The mass indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch masses; and
B. Cement shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When weighed individually, mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When mineral admixture and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass, and the total for cement and mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of the sum of their designated batch masses; and
C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

• Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a mass not exceeding the maximum permissible mass variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 500 kg, with 0.5-kg graduations.

90-5.03 PROPORTIONING

• Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture, and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by mass.

• At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

- Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.
- Bulk "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.
- Bulk cement and mineral admixture may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and mineral admixture are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.
- When cement and mineral admixtures are weighed in separate weigh hoppers**,** the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material weighing device. The cement and the mineral admixture shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.
- The scales and weigh hoppers for bulk weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.
- For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:

A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.

- In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor's expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

90-5.03A Proportioning for Pavement

- Aggregates and bulk cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture for use in pavement shall be proportioned by mass by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to these specifications.
- The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electronically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.
- The batching of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper are charged with masses that are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- When interlocks are required for cement and mineral admixture charging mechanisms and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral admixture until the mass of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- The discharge gate on the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- When separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.
- When the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.
- The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

90-6 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

90-6.01 GENERAL

- Concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding 0.25 m^3 may be mixed by hand methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing."
- Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting, or pumping of portland cement concrete shall not be used.
- Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture.
- Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration as determined by California Test 533, or slump as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143, and by variations in the proportion of coarse aggregate as determined by California Test 529.
- When the mix design specifies a penetration value, the difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 10 mm. When the mix design specifies a slump value, the difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed the values given in the table below. Variation in the proportion of coarse aggregate will be determined by comparing the results of tests of 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load and the difference between the 2 results shall not exceed 100 kg per cubic meter of concrete.

Average Slump	Maximum Permissible Difference
Less than 100-mm	25-mm
100-mm to 150-mm	38-mm
Greater than 150-mm to 225-mm	50-mm

- The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish samples of the freshly mixed concrete and provide satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

90-6.02 MACHINE MIXING

- Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type, and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers and agitators that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.
- The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 10°C or more than 32°C. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 65°C. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.
- The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time.
- Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions that reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.
- Paving and stationary mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device. The timing device and discharge mechanism shall be interlocked so that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.
- The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.
- The size of batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity.
- When producing concrete for pavement or base, suitable batch counters shall be installed and maintained in good operating condition at jobsite batching plants and stationary mixers. The batch counters shall indicate the exact number of batches proportioned and mixed.
- Concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the jobsite by means of one of the following combinations of operations:

A. Mixed completely in a stationary mixer and the mixed concrete transported to the point of delivery in truck agitators or in non-agitating hauling equipment (central-mixed concrete).
B. Mixed partially in a stationary mixer, and the mixing completed in a truck mixer (shrink-mixed concrete).
C. Mixed completely in a truck mixer (transit-mixed concrete).
D. Mixed completely in a paving mixer.

- Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.
- Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified.
- When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed shall be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

90-6.03 TRANSPORTING MIXED CONCRETE

- Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed, or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place, and provided the mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point conforms to the provisions in Section 90-6.01, "General."
- Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity and shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.
- Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time.
- Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain or against exposure to the sun for more than 20 minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds 24°C.
- No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced.
- The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixer-agitators shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.
- When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever occurs first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time allowed may be less than 1.5 hours.
- When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.
- Each load of concrete delivered at the jobsite shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate showing the mix identification number, non-repeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load, and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weighmaster certificate shall also show the actual scale masses (kilograms) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch masses shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale masses.
- Weighmaster certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be "line feed, carriage return" (LFCR) and "one line, separate record" with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.
- The Contractor may furnish a weighmaster certificate accompanied by a separate certificate that lists the actual batch masses or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are imprinted with the same non-repeating load number that is unique to the contract and delivered to the jobsite with the load.
- Weighmaster certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

90-6.04 TIME OR AMOUNT OF MIXING

- Mixing of concrete in paving or stationary mixers shall continue for the required mixing time after all ingredients, except water and admixture, if added with the water, are in the mixing compartment of the mixer before any part of the batch is released. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers shall not be counted as part of the required mixing time.

• The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, of concrete used for concrete structures, except minor structures, shall be not less than 90 seconds or more than 5 minutes, except that when directed by the Engineer in writing, the requirements of the following paragraph shall apply.

• The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

• The minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall not be less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, but in no case shall the number of revolutions be less than that required to consistently produce concrete conforming to the provisions for uniformity in Section 90-6.01, "General."

90-6.05 HAND-MIXING

• Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches of not more than 0.25 m^3 and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than 0.3 meters in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cement and mineral admixture and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

90-6.06 AMOUNT OF WATER AND PENETRATION

• The amount of water used in concrete mixes shall be regulated so that the penetration of the concrete as determined by California Test 533 or the slump of the concrete as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143 is within the "Nominal" values shown in the following table. When the penetration or slump of the concrete is found to exceed the nominal values listed, the mixture of subsequent batches shall be adjusted to reduce the penetration or slump to a value within the nominal range shown. Batches of concrete with a penetration or slump exceeding the maximum values listed shall not be used in the work. When Type F or Type G chemical admixtures are added to the mix, the penetration requirements shall not apply and the slump shall not exceed 225 mm after the chemical admixtures are added.

Type of Work	Nominal		Maximum	
	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)
Concrete Pavement	0-25	—	40	—
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0-35	—	50	—
Reinforced concrete structures				
Sections over 300-mm thick	0-35	—	65	—
Sections 300-mm thick or less	0-50	—	75	—
Concrete placed under water	—	150-200	—	225
Cast-in-place concrete piles	65-90	130-180	100	200

• The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 183 kg/m^3, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 325 kg/m^3.

• The term free water is defined as the total water in the mixture minus the water absorbed by the aggregates in reaching a saturated surface-dry condition.

• Where there are adverse or difficult conditions that affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic meter of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 kg of water per added 100 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The cost of additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

• The equipment for supplying water to the mixer shall be constructed and arranged so that the amount of water added can be measured accurately. Any method of discharging water into the mixer for a batch shall be accurate within 1.5 percent of the quantity of water required to be added to the mix for any position of the mixer. Tanks used to measure water shall be designed so that water cannot enter while water is being discharged into the mixer and discharge into the mixer shall be made rapidly in one operation without dribbling. All equipment shall be arranged so as to permit checking the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

90-7 CURING CONCRETE

90-7.01 METHODS OF CURING

- Newly placed concrete shall be cured by the methods specified in this Section 90-7.01 and the special provisions.

90-7.01A Water Method

- The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum curing period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed.
- When a curing medium consisting of cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets is to be used to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing mediums.
- At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of white opaque polyethylene sheeting extruded onto burlap may be used to cure concrete structures. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 100 µm, and shall be extruded onto 283.5 gram burlap.
- At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of polyethylene sheeting may be used to cure concrete columns. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 250 µm achieved in a single layer of material.
- If the Contractor chooses to use polyethylene sheeting or polyethylene sheeting on burlap as a curing medium as specified above, these mediums and any joints therein shall be secured as necessary to provide moisture retention and shall be within 75 mm of the concrete at all points along the surface being cured. When these mediums are used, the temperature of the concrete shall be monitored during curing. If the temperature of the concrete cannot be maintained below 60°C, this method of curing shall be discontinued, and one of the other curing methods allowed for the concrete shall be used.
- When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a curing medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in the preceding paragraph, until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than 7 days.

90-7.01B Curing Compound Method

- Surfaces of the concrete that are exposed to the air shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound.
- Curing compounds to be used shall be as follows:

1. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B, except the resin type shall be poly-alpha-methylstyrene.
2. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B.
3. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A.
4. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class B.
5. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class A.
6. Non-pigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.

- The infrared scan for the dried vehicle from curing compound (1) shall match the infrared scan on file at the Transportation Laboratory.
- The loss of water for each type of curing compound, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 534, shall not be more than 0.15-kg/m^2 in 24 hours.
- The curing compound to be used will be specified elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions.
- When the use of curing compound is required or permitted elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions and no specific kind is specified, any of the curing compounds listed above may be used.
- Curing compound shall be applied at a nominal rate of 3.7 m^2/L, unless otherwise specified.
- At any point, the application rate shall be within ±1.2 m^2/L of the nominal rate specified, and the average application rate shall be within ±0.5 m^2/L of the nominal rate specified when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 535. Runs, sags, thin areas, skips, or holidays in the applied curing compound shall be evidence that the application is not satisfactory.
- Curing compounds shall be applied using power operated spray equipment. The power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gage and a means of controlling the pressure. Hand spraying of

small and irregular areas that are not reasonably accessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be permitted.

- The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied over any resulting freestanding water. Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.
- At the time of use, compounds containing pigments shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. A paddle shall be used to loosen all settled pigment from the bottom of the container, and a power driven agitator shall be used to disperse the pigment uniformly throughout the vehicle.
- Agitation shall not introduce air or other foreign substance into the curing compound.
- The manufacturer shall include in the curing compound the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, de-emulsification, or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. Pigmented curing compounds shall be manufactured so that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Settlement of pigment shall be a thoroughly wetted, soft, mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to the sideways manual motion of the paddle across the bottom of the container, to form a smooth uniform product of the proper consistency.
- Curing compounds shall remain sprayable at temperatures above 4°C and shall not be diluted or altered after manufacture.
- The curing compound shall be packaged in clean 1040-L totes, 210-L barrels

or 19-L pails shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the jobsite. The containers shall comply with "Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations." The 1040-L totes and the 210-L barrels shall have removable lids and airtight fasteners. The 19-L pails shall be round and have standard full open head and bail. Lids with bungholes shall not be permitted. Settling or separation of solids in containers, except tanks, must be completely redispersed with low speed mixing prior to use, in conformance with these specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations. Mixing shall be accomplished either manually by use of a paddle or by use of a mixing blade driven by a drill motor, at low speed. Mixing blades shall be the type used for mixing paint. On site storage tanks shall be kept clean and free of contaminants. Each tank shall have a permanent system designed to completely redisperse settled material without introducing air or other foreign substances.

- Steel containers and lids shall be lined with a coating that will prevent destructive action by the compound or chemical agents in the air space above the compound. The coating shall not come off the container or lid as skins. Containers shall be filled in a manner that will prevent skinning. Plastic containers shall not react with the compound.
- Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, kind of curing compound, batch number, volume, date of manufacture, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content. The label shall also warn that the curing compound containing pigment shall be well stirred before use. Precautions concerning the handling and the application of curing compound shall be shown on the label of the curing compound containers in conformance with the Construction Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders of the State of California.
- Containers of curing compound shall be labeled to indicate that the contents fully comply with the rules and regulations concerning air pollution control in the State of California.
- When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.
- Curing compound will be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply or at the jobsite or at both locations.
- Curing compound shall be formulated so as to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance with these specifications if the compound has not been used within one year or whenever the Engineer has reason to believe the compound is no longer satisfactory.
- Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest ASTM test methods and methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.

90-7.01C Waterproof Membrane Method

- The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the curing membrane shall be placed. The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.
- Sheeting material for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 171 for white reflective materials.

• The sheeting material shall be fabricated into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover for the entire concrete surface. Joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have a minimum lap of 100 mm.

• The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.

• Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of 72 hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.

• Sections of membrane that have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

90-7.01D Forms-In-Place Method

• Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over 0.5-m in least dimension the forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 5 days.

• Joints in the forms and the joints between the end of forms and concrete shall be kept moisture tight during the curing period. Cracks in the forms and cracks between the forms and the concrete shall be resealed by methods subject to the approval of the Engineer.

90-7.02 CURING PAVEMENT

• The entire exposed area of the pavement, including edges, shall be cured by the waterproof membrane method, or curing compound method using curing compound (1) or (2) as the Contractor may elect. Should the side forms be removed before the expiration of 72 hours following the start of curing, the exposed pavement edges shall also be cured. If the pavement is cured by means of the curing compound method, the sawcut and all portions of the curing compound that have been disturbed by sawing operations shall be restored by spraying with additional curing compound.

• Curing shall commence as soon as the finishing process provided in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," has been completed. The method selected shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• When the curing compound method is used, the compound shall be applied to the entire pavement surface by mechanical sprayers. Spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator that provides for continual agitation of the curing compound during the time of application. The spray shall be adequately protected against wind, and the nozzles shall be so oriented or moved mechanically transversely as to result in the minimum specified rate of coverage being applied uniformly on exposed faces. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas, and areas inaccessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be permitted. When the ambient air temperature is above 15°C, the Contractor shall fog the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method." The surface of the pavement shall be kept moist between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. on the day the concrete is placed. However, the fogging done after the curing compound has been applied shall not begin until the compound has set sufficiently to prevent displacement. Fogging shall be discontinued if ordered in writing by the Engineer.

90-7.03 CURING STRUCTURES

• Newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• The curing compound method using a pigmented curing compound may be used on concrete surfaces of construction joints, surfaces that are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only Ordinary Surface Finish is to be applied and on which a uniform color is not required and that will not be visible from a public traveled way. If the Contractor elects to use the curing compound method on the bottom slab of box girder spans, the curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

• The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method and the water method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

• Concrete surfaces of minor structures, as defined in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method or the curing compound method.

• When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required. Application of water for this purpose will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

90-7.04 CURING PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS

• Precast concrete members shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." Curing shall be provided for the minimum time specified for each method or until the concrete reaches

its design strength, whichever is less. Steam curing may also be used for precast members and shall conform to the following provisions:

A. After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum 4-hour presteaming period. If the ambient air temperature is below 10°C, steam shall be applied during the presteaming period to hold the air surrounding the member at a temperature between 10°C and 32°C.
B. To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered as soon as possible after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.
C. Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner as to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.
D. Steam at the jets shall be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed 22°C per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed 65°C and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Control cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.
E. Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per 60 m of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.
F. Members in pretension beds shall be detensioned immediately after the termination of steam curing while the concrete and forms are still warm, or the temperature under the enclosure shall be maintained above 15°C until the stress is transferred to the concrete.
G. Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after termination of the steam curing cycle.

90-7.05 CURING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES

• Newly placed concrete for precast prestressed concrete piles shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," except that piles in a corrosive environment shall be cured as follows:

A. Piles shall be either steam cured or water cured. If water curing is used, the piles shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method."
B. If steam curing is used, the steam curing provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," shall apply except that the piles shall be kept continuously wet for their entire length for a period of not less than 3 days, including the holding and steam curing periods.

90-7.06 CURING SLOPE PROTECTION

• Concrete slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Concreted-rock slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing," or with a blanket of earth kept wet for 72 hours, or by sprinkling with a fine spray of water every 2 hours during the daytime for a period of 3 days.

90-7.07 CURING MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE WORK

• Exposed surfaces of curbs shall be cured by pigmented curing compounds as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."

• Concrete sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, driveways, and other miscellaneous concrete areas shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Shotcrete shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Mortar and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface damp for 3 days.

• After placing, the exposed surfaces of sign structure foundations, including pedestal portions, if constructed, shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

90-8 PROTECTING CONCRETE

90-8.01 GENERAL

• In addition to the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall protect concrete as provided in this Section 90-8.

• Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or ice-coated ground or subgrade nor on ice-coated forms, reinforcing steel, structural steel, conduits, precast members, or construction joints.

• Under rainy conditions, placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of surface water is sufficient to damage surface mortar or cause a flow or wash of the concrete surface, unless the Contractor provides adequate protection against damage.

• Concrete that has been frozen or damaged by other causes, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

90-8.02 PROTECTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

• Structure concrete and shotcrete used as structure concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 7°C for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 4°C for an additional 4 days. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

90-8.03 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

• Pavement concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

• Except as provided in Section 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," the Contractor shall protect concrete pavement against construction and other activities that abrade, scar, discolor, reduce texture depth, lower coefficient of friction, or otherwise damage the surface. Stockpiling, drifting, or excessive spillage of soil, gravel, petroleum products, and concrete or asphalt mixes on the surface of concrete pavement is prohibited unless otherwise specified in these specifications, the special provisions or permitted by the Engineer.

• When ordered by the Engineer or shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, pavement crossings shall be constructed for the convenience of public traffic. The material and work necessary for the construction of the crossings, and their subsequent removal and disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit prices for the items of work involved and if there are no contract items for the work involved, payment for pavement crossings will be made by extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work.". Where public traffic will be required to cross over the new pavement, Type III portland cement may be used in concrete, if permitted in writing by the Engineer. The pavement may be opened to traffic as soon as the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa. The modulus of rupture will be determined by California Test 523.

• No traffic or Contractor's equipment, except as hereinafter provided, will be permitted on the pavement before a period of 10 days has elapsed after the concrete has been placed, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa. Concrete that fails to attain a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa within 10 days shall not be opened to traffic until directed by the Engineer.

• Equipment for sawing weakened plane joints will be permitted on the pavement as specified in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints."

• When requested in writing by the Contractor, the tracks on one side of paving equipment will be permitted on the pavement after a modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa has been attained, provided that:

A. Unit pressure exerted on the pavement by the paver shall not exceed 135 kPa;
B. Tracks with cleats, grousers, or similar protuberances shall be modified or shall travel on planks or equivalent protective material, so that the pavement is not damaged; and
C. No part of the track shall be closer than 0.3-m from the edge of pavement.

• In case of visible cracking of, or other damage to the pavement, operation of the paving equipment on the pavement shall be immediately discontinued.

• Damage to the pavement resulting from early use of pavement by the Contractor's equipment as provided above shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

• The State will furnish the molds and machines for testing the concrete for modulus of rupture, and the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish the material and whatever labor the Engineer may require.

90-9 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

90-9.01 GENERAL

• Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength that shall be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or the special provisions or are shown on the plans.

• The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with the requirements of California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initially field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with the requirements of California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.

• When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

• When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State $14 for each in-place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State $20 for each in place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete represented by a single test that indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

• If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.

• No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 250 m^3.

• When a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. When the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.

• When concrete is specified by compressive strength, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.

• Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.

- Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 4 MPa greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches that were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.
- Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.
- The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

A. Date of mixing.
B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
C. The size of batch in cubic meters and the mass, type, and source of all ingredients used.
D. Penetration of the concrete.
E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.

- Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm that performed the tests.
- When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.
- After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes that, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a strength of concrete below that specified.
- The Contractor's attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.
- When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

90-10 MINOR CONCRETE

90-10.01 GENERAL

- Concrete for minor structures, slope paving, curbs, sidewalks and other concrete work, when designated as minor concrete on the plans, in the specifications, or in the contract item, shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
- The Engineer, at the Engineer's discretion, will inspect and test the facilities, materials and methods for producing the concrete to ensure that minor concrete of the quality suitable for use in the work is obtained.

90-10.02 MATERIALS

- Minor concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

90-10.02A Cementitious Material

- Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

90-10.02B Aggregate

- Aggregate shall be clean and free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, and other extraneous materials.
- The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a grading of the combined aggregate proposed for use in the minor concrete. After acceptance of the grading, aggregate furnished for minor concrete shall conform to that grading, unless a change is authorized in writing by the Engineer.
- The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish periodic test reports of the aggregate grading furnished. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5 mm or smaller than 19 mm.
- The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-10.02B, if, in the Engineer's opinion, the furnishing of the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

90-10.02C Water

- Water used for washing, mixing, and curing shall be free from oil, salts, and other impurities that would discolor or etch the surface or have an adverse affect on the quality of the concrete.

90-10.02D Admixtures

- The use of admixtures shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

90-10.03 PRODUCTION

- Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice that will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and that conforms to requirements specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or the Department.
- The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.
- Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 32°C will be considered conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.
- The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.
- The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.
- Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate that shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weighmaster certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.
- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6–1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

90-10.04 CURING MINOR CONCRETE

- Curing minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete."

90-10.05 PROTECTING MINOR CONCRETE

- Protecting minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," except the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours after placing.

90-10.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- Minor concrete will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering concrete construction when minor concrete is specified in the specifications, shown on the plans, or indicated by contract item in the Engineer's Estimate.

90-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

90-11.01 MEASUREMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be measured in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- When it is provided that concrete will be measured at the mixer, the volume in cubic meters shall be computed as the total mass of the batch in kilograms divided by the density of the concrete in kilograms per cubic meter. The total mass of the batch shall be calculated as the sum of all materials, including water, entering the batch. The density of the concrete will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 518.

90-11.02 PAYMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating admixtures required by these specifications or the special provisions will be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the concrete involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
- Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them into the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

END OF AMENDMENTS

SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

2-1.01 GENERAL

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the proposal form and the submission of the bid.

In addition to the subcontractors required to be listed in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, each proposal shall have listed therein the name and address of each DVBE subcontractor to be used for credit in meeting the goal, and to whom the bidder proposes to directly subcontract portions of the work. The list of subcontractors shall also set forth the portion of work that will be performed by each subcontractor listed. A sheet for listing the subcontractors is included in the Proposal.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

Submit request for substitution of an "or equal" item, and the data substantiating the request to the Department of Transportation, District 11, Construction Duty Senior MS 73, P.O. Box 85406, San Diego, CA. 92186-5400, so that the request is received by the Department by close of business on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

Failure of the bidder to fulfill the requirements of the Special Provisions for submittals required to be furnished after bid opening, including but not limited to DBE or DVBE submittals, or escrowed bid documents, where applicable, may subject the bidder to a determination of the bidder's responsibility in the event it is the apparent low bidder on a future public works contracts.

2-1.02 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DVBE)

Section 10115 of the Public Contract Code requires the Department to implement provisions to establish a goal for Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) in contracts.

It is the policy of the Department that Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed solely with state funds. The Contractor shall ensure that DVBEs have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of this contract and shall take all necessary and reasonable steps for this assurance. The Contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of subcontracts. Failure to carry out the requirements of this paragraph shall constitute a breach of contract and may result in termination of this contract or other remedy the Department may deem appropriate.

Bidder's attention is directed to the following:

A. "Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise" (DVBE) means a business concern certified as a DVBE by the Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification, Department of General Services.
B. A DVBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, or vendor of material or supplies.
C. Credit for DVBE prime contractors will be 100 percent.

D. A DVBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or portions thereof. Responsibility means actually performing, managing and supervising the work with its own forces. The DVBE joint venture partner must share in the ownership, control, management responsibilities, risks and profits of the joint venture. The DVBE joint venturer must submit the joint venture agreement with the Caltrans Bidder DVBE Information form required in Section 2-1.04, "Submission of DVBE Information," elsewhere in these special provisions.
E. A DVBE must perform a commercially useful function, i.e., must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing and supervising the work.
F. Credit for DVBE vendors of materials or supplies is limited to 60 percent of the amount to be paid to the vendor for the material unless the vendor manufactures or substantially alters the goods.
G. Credit for trucking by DVBEs will be as follows:

1. One hundred percent of the amount to be paid when a DVBE trucker will perform the trucking with his/her own trucks, tractors and employees.
2. Twenty percent of the amount to be paid to DVBE trucking brokers who do not have a "certified roster."
3. One hundred percent of the amount to be paid to DVBE trucking brokers who have signed agreements that all trucking will be performed by DVBE truckers if credit is toward the DVBE goal, a "certified roster" showing that all trucks are owned by DVBEs, and a signed statement on the "certified roster" that indicates that 100 percent of revenue paid by the broker will be paid to the DVBEs listed on the "certified roster."
4. Twenty percent of the amount to be paid to trucking brokers who are not a DVBE but who have signed agreements with DVBE truckers assuring that at least 20 percent of the trucking will be performed by DVBE truckers if credit is toward the DVBE goal, a "certified roster" showing that at least 20 percent of the number of trucks are owned by DVBE truckers, and a signed statement on the "certified roster" that indicates that at least 20 percent of the revenue paid by the broker will be paid to the DVBEs listed on the "certified roster."

The "certified roster" referred to herein shall conform to the requirements in Section 2-1.04, "Submission Of DVBE Information," elsewhere in these special provisions.

H. DVBEs and DVBE joint venture partners must be certified DVBEs as determined by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification, 707 Third Street, West Sacramento, CA 95605, on the date bids for the project are opened before credit may be allowed toward the DVBE goal. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify that DVBEs are certified.
I. Noncompliance by the Contractor with these requirements constitutes a breach of this contract and may result in termination of the contract or other appropriate remedy for a breach of this contract.

2-1.03 DVBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT

The Department has established the following goal for Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) participation for this project:

Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE): 3 percent.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make a sufficient portion of the work available to subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DVBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to assure meeting the goal for DVBE participation.

The Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification, Department of General Services, may be contacted at (800) 559-5529 or (916) 375-4940 or visit their internet web site at http://www.pd.dgs.ca.gov/smbus/default.htm for program information and certification status. The Department's Business Enterprise Program may also be contacted through their internet web site at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/ or at (866) 810-6346 or (916) 324-1700.

2-1.04 SUBMISSION OF DVBE INFORMATION

The required DVBE information shall be submitted on the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DVBE INFORMATION" form included in the Proposal. If this information is not submitted with the bid, the DVBE information forms shall be removed from the documents prior to submitting the bid.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make enough work available to DVBEs and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DVBEs to meet the goal for DVBE participation or to provide information to establish that, prior to bidding, the bidder made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

If the DVBE information is not submitted with the bid, the apparent successful bidder (low bidder), the second low bidder and the third low bidder shall submit the DVBE information to the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, California 95814 so the information is received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening. DVBE information sent by U.S. Postal Service certified mail with return receipt and certificate of mailing and mailed on or before the third day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening will be accepted even if it is received after the fourth day following bid opening. Failure to submit the required DVBE information by the time specified will be grounds for finding the bid or proposal nonresponsive. Other bidders need not submit DVBE information unless requested to do so by the Department.

The bidder's DVBE information shall establish that good faith efforts to meet the DVBE goal have been made. To establish good faith efforts, the bidder shall demonstrate that the goal will be met or that, prior to bidding, adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal were made.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the stated DVBE goal, their submittal should also include their adequate good faith efforts information along with their DVBE goal information to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department, in its review, finds that the goal has not been met.

The bidder's DVBE information shall include the names of DVBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each, the dollar value of each DVBE transaction, and a written confirmation from the DVBE that it is participating in the contract. A copy of the DVBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DVBE is participating in the contract. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DVBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DVBE shall be included in the DVBE information, including the planned location of that work. The work that a DVBE prime contractor has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DVBE subcontractors, suppliers and trucking companies will count toward the goal.

If credit for trucking by a DVBE trucking broker is shown on the bidder's information as 100 percent of the revenue to be paid by the broker is to be paid to DVBE truckers, a "certified roster" of the broker's trucks to be used must be included. The "certified roster" must indicate that all the trucks are owned by certified DVBEs and must show the DVBE truck numbers, owner's name, Public Utilities Commission Cal-T numbers, and the DVBE certification numbers. The roster must indicate that all revenue paid by the broker will be paid to DVBEs listed on the "certified roster".

If credit for trucking by a trucking broker who is not a DVBE is shown in the bidder's information, a "certified roster" of the broker's trucks to be used must be included. The "certified roster" must indicate that at least 20 percent of the broker's trucks are owned by certified DVBEs and must show the DVBE truck numbers, owner's name, Public Utilities Commission Cal-T numbers, and the DVBE certification number. The roster must indicate that at least 20 percent of the revenue paid by the broker will be paid to DVBEs listed on the "certified roster".

A bidder shall be deemed to have made good faith efforts upon submittal, within time limits specified by the Department, of documentary evidence that all of the following actions were taken:

A. Contact was made with the Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification (OSDC), Department of General Services or their web site at http://www.pd.dgs.ca.gov/smbus/default.htm to identify Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises.
B. Advertising was published in trade media and media focusing on Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises, unless time limits imposed by the Department do not permit that advertising.
C. Invitations to bid were submitted to potential Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise contractors.
D. Available Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises were considered.

2-1.05 SMALL BUSINESS PREFERENCE

Attention is directed to "Award and Execution of Contract" of these special provisions.

Attention is also directed to the Small Business Procurement and Contract Act, Government Code Section 14835, et seq and Title 2, California Code of Regulations, Section 1896, et seq.

Bidders who wish to be classified as a Small Business under the provisions of those laws and regulations, shall be certified as Small Business by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification, 707 Third Street, West Sacramento, CA 95605.

To request Small Business Preference, bidders shall fill out and sign the Request for Small Business Preference form in the Proposal and shall attach a copy of their Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification small business certification letter to the form. The bidder's signature on the Request for Small Business Preference certifies, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder is certified as Small Business at the time of bid opening and further certifies, under penalty of perjury, that under the following conditions, at least 50 percent of the subcontractors to be utilized on the project are either certified Small Business or have applied for Small Business certification by bid opening date and are subsequently granted Small Business certification.

The conditions requiring the aforementioned 50 percent level of subcontracting by Small Business subcontractors apply if:

A. The lowest responsible bid for the project exceeds $100,000; and
B. The project work to be performed requires a Class A or a Class B contractor's license; and
C. Two or more subcontractors will be used.

If the above conditions apply and Small Business Preference is granted in the award of the contract, the 50 percent Small Business subcontractor utilization level shall be maintained throughout the life of the contract.

2-1.06 CALIFORNIA COMPANY PREFERENCE

Attention is directed to "Award and Execution of Contract" of these special provisions.

In conformance with the requirements of Section 6107 of the Public Contract Code, a "California company" will be granted a reciprocal preference for bid comparison purposes as against a nonresident contractor from any state that gives or requires a preference to be given contractors from that state on its public entity construction contracts.

A "California company" means a sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, corporation, or other business entity that was a licensed California contractor on the date when bids for the public contract were opened and meets one of the following:

A. Has its principal place of business in California.
B. Has its principal place of business in a state in which there is no local contractor preference on construction contracts.
C. Has its principal place of business in a state in which there is a local contractor construction preference and the contractor has paid not less than $5000 in sales or use taxes to California for construction related activity for each of the five years immediately preceding the submission of the bid.

To carry out the "California company" reciprocal preference requirements of Section 6107 of the Public Contract Code, all bidders shall fill out and sign the California Company Preference form in the Proposal. The bidder's signature on the California Company Preference form certifies, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder is or is not a "California company" and if not, the amount of the preference applied by the state of the nonresident Contractor.

A nonresident Contractor shall disclose any and all bid preferences provided to the nonresident Contractor by the state or country in which the nonresident Contractor has its principal place of business.

Proposals without the California Company Preference form filled out and signed may be rejected.

SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

Bid protests are to be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation, MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816 or by facsimile to the Office Engineer at (916) 227-6282.

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed and who has met the goal for DVBE participation or has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so. Meeting the goal for DVBE participation or demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so is a condition for being eligible for award of contract.

The contract shall be executed by the successful bidder and shall be returned, together with the contract bonds, to the Department so that it is received within 10 days, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, after the bidder has received the contract for execution. Failure to do so shall be just cause for forfeiture of the proposal guaranty. The executed contract documents shall be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract and contract bonds. For the purposes of the form, payee shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 20 percent of payments due the contractor and penalties of up to $20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

Attention is also directed to "Small Business Preference" of these special provisions. Any bidder who is certified as a Small Business by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification, will be allowed a preference in the award of this contract, if it be awarded, under the following conditions:

A. The apparent low bidder is not certified as a Small Business, or has not filled out and signed the Request for Small Business Preference included with the bid documents and attached a copy of their Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification small business certification letter to the form; and
B. The bidder filled out and signed the Request for Small Business Preference form included with the bid documents and attached a copy of their Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification small business certification letter to the form.

The small business preference will be a reduction in the bid submitted by the small business contractor, for bid comparison purposes, by an amount equal to 5 percent of the amount bid by the apparent low bidder, the amount not to exceed $50,000. If this reduction results in the small business contractor becoming the low bidder, then the contract will be awarded to the small business contractor on the basis of the actual bid of the small business contractor notwithstanding the reduced bid price used for bid comparison purposes.

Attention is also directed to "California Company Preference" of these special provisions.

The amount of the California company reciprocal preference shall be equal to the amount of the preference applied by the state of the nonresident contractor with the lowest responsive bid, except where the "California company" is eligible for a California Small Business Preference, in which case the preference applied shall be the greater of the two, but not both.

If the bidder submitting the lowest responsive bid is not a "California company" and with the benefit of the reciprocal preference, a "California company's" responsive bid is equal to or less than the original lowest responsive bid, the "California company" will be awarded the contract at its submitted bid price except as provided below.

Small business bidders shall have precedence over nonsmall business bidders in that the application of the "California company" preference for which nonsmall business bidders may be eligible shall not result in the denial of the award to a small business bidder.

SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," and in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a statement from the vendor that the order for the electrical materials required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor; and the statement shall be furnished within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General, or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation. The statement shall give the dates that the electrical materials will be shipped. If the Contractor has the necessary materials on hand, the Contractor will not be required to furnish the vendor's statement.

The Contractor shall begin work within 90 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation.

The work shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of **45 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the date that work begins, or beginning on the ninetieth calendar day after approval of the contract, whichever occurs first.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of $2,500 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in finishing the work in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

The 72 hours advance notice before beginning work specified in Section 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," of the Standard Specifications is changed to 5 days advance notice for this project.

SECTION 5. GENERAL

SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS

5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Division of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Division of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816, Telephone 916 227-8252.

5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK

Attention is directed to "Differing Site Conditions" of these special provisions regarding physical conditions at the site which may differ from those indicated in "Materials Information," log of test borings or other geotechnical information obtained by the Department's investigation of site conditions.

5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," of the Standard Specifications.

During the progress of the work, if subsurface or latent conditions are encountered at the site differing materially from those indicated in the "Materials Information," log of test borings, other geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of subsurface conditions, or an examination of the conditions above ground at the site, the party discovering those conditions shall promptly notify the other party in writing of the specific differing conditions before they are disturbed and before the affected work is performed.

The Contractor will be allowed 15 days from the notification of the Engineer's determination of whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted, in which to file a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein; otherwise the decision of the Engineer shall be deemed to have been accepted by the Contractor as correct. The notice of potential claim shall set forth in what respects the Contractor's position differs from the Engineer's determination and provide any additional information obtained by the Contractor, including but not limited to additional geotechnical data. The notice of potential claim shall be accompanied by the Contractor's certification that the following were made in preparation of the bid: a review of the contract, a review of the "Materials Information," a review of the log of test borings and other records of geotechnical data to the extent they were made available to bidders prior to the opening of bids, and an examination of the conditions above ground at the site. Supplementary information, obtained by the Contractor subsequent to the filing of the notice of potential claim, shall be submitted to the Engineer in an expeditious manner.

5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.07, "Lines and Grades," of the Standard Specifications.

Stakes or marks will be set by the Engineer in conformance with the requirements in Chapter 12, "Construction Surveys," of the Department's Surveys Manual.

5-1.015 LABORATORY

When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services of the Department of Transportation, or established laboratories of the various Districts of the Department, or other laboratories authorized by the Department to test materials and work involved in the contract. When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Transportation Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services, located at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, Telephone (916) 227-7000.

5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS

Attention is directed to Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The payment bond shall be in a sum not less than one hundred percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract.

5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to preparing a written cost reduction proposal, the Contractor shall request a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposal in concept. Items of discussion will also include permit issues, impact on other projects, impact on the project schedule, peer reviews, overall merit of the proposal, and review times required by the Department and other agencies.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in contract time, 50 percent of that contract time reduction shall be credited to the State by reducing the contract working days, not including plant establishment. Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions regarding the working days.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in traffic congestion or avoids traffic congestion during construction, 60 percent of the estimated net savings in construction costs attributable to the cost reduction proposal will be paid to the Contractor. In addition to the requirements in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall provide detailed comparisons of the traffic handling between the existing contract and the proposed change, and estimates of the traffic volumes and congestion.

5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM

(GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt State contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The specifications are applicable to all nonexempt State construction contracts and subcontracts of $5000 or more.

5-1.022 PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS

Payment of withheld funds shall conform to Section 9-1.065, "Payment of Withheld Funds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Funds withheld from progress payments to ensure performance of the contract that are eligible for payment into escrow or to an escrow agent pursuant to Section 10263 of the California Public Contract Code do not include funds withheld or deducted from payment due to failure of the Contractor to fulfill a contract requirement.

5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments, and claim payments as follows:

A. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance, and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
B. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.
C. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
D. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle or storage area when the following conditions exist:

A. Excavations.—The near edge of the excavation is 3.6 m or less from the edge of the lane, except:

1. Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
2. Excavations less than 0.3-m deep.
3. Trenches less than 0.3-m wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than 0.3-m in diameter.
4. Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
5. Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal).
6. Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.

B. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles.—The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.

C. Storage Areas.—Material or equipment is stored within 3.6 m of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 4.6 m from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than 0.3-m transversely to 3 m longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 4.6-m minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on 1999 Standard Plan T3, may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall conform to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas, the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

Approach Speed of Public Traffic (Posted Limit) (Kilometers Per Hour)	Work Areas
Over 72 (45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 1.8 m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane
56 to 72 (35 to 45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 0.9-m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of a traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of the traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 3 m without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.05 TESTING

Testing of materials and work shall conform to the provisions in Section 6-3, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Whenever the provisions of Section 6-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications refer to tests or testing, it shall mean tests to assure the quality and to determine the acceptability of the materials and work.

The Engineer will deduct the costs for testing of materials and work found to be unacceptable, as determined by the tests performed by the Department, and the costs for testing of material sources identified by the Contractor which are not used for the work, from moneys due or to become due to the Contractor. The amount deducted will be determined by the Engineer.

5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe. The Contractor shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In conformance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.07 (BLANK)

5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DVBE RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain records of all subcontracts entered into with certified DVBE subcontractors and records of materials purchased from certified DVBE suppliers. The records shall show the name and business address of each DVBE subcontractor or vendor and the total dollar amount actually paid each DVBE subcontractor or vendor.

Upon completion of the contract, a summary of these records shall be prepared on Form CEM-2402 (S) and certified correct by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and shall be furnished to the Engineer.

5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DVBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

The DVBEs listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.04, "Submission of DVBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified DVBEs, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Authorization to utilize other forces or sources of materials may be requested for the following reasons:

A. The listed DVBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract, when the written contract, based upon the general terms, conditions, plans and specifications for the project, or on the terms of the subcontractor's or supplier's written bid, is presented by the Contractor.
B. The listed DVBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
C. The listed DVBE fails or refuses to perform the subcontract or furnish the listed materials.
D. The Contractor stipulated that a bond was a condition of executing a subcontract and the listed DVBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the bond requirements of the Contractor.
E. The work performed by the listed subcontractor is substantially unsatisfactory and is not in substantial conformance with the plans and specifications or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.
F. The listed DVBE subcontractor is not licensed pursuant to the Contractor's License Law.
G. It would be in the best interest of the State.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment for the work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DVBE or by other forces (including those of the Contractor) pursuant to prior written authorization of the Engineer.

5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," Section 2-1.04, "Submission of DVBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions and these special provisions.

Pursuant to the provisions in Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSE/Debar.html.

The DVBE information furnished under Section 2-1.04, "Submission of DVBE Information," of these special provisions is in addition to the subcontractor information required to be furnished in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," and Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications.

Section 10115 of the Public Contract Code requires the Department to implement provisions to establish a goal for Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) participation in highway contracts that are State funded. As a part of this requirement:

A. No substitution of a DVBE subcontractor shall be made at any time without the written consent of the Department, and
B. If a DVBE subcontractor is unable to perform successfully and is to be replaced, the Contractor shall make good faith efforts to replace the original DVBE subcontractor with another DVBE subcontractor.

The provisions in Section 2-1.02, "Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE)," of these special provisions that DVBEs shall be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to DVBE substitutions after award of the contract.

5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

5-1.103 RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain cost accounting records for the contract pertaining to, and in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between, the following six categories of costs of work during the life of the contract:

A. Direct costs of contract item work.
B. Direct costs of changes in character in conformance with Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications.
C. Direct costs of extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.
D. Direct costs of work not required by the contract and performed for others.
E. Direct costs of work performed under a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications.
F. Indirect costs of overhead.

Cost accounting records shall include the information specified for daily extra work reports in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. The requirements for furnishing the Engineer completed daily extra work reports shall only apply to work paid for on a force account basis.

The cost accounting records for the contract shall be maintained separately from other contracts, during the life of the contract, and for a period of not less than 3 years after the date of acceptance of the contract. If the Contractor intends to file claims against the Department, the Contractor shall keep the cost accounting records specified above until complete resolution of all claims has been reached.

5-1.11 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The highway right of way shall be used only for purposes that are necessary to perform the required work. The Contractor shall not occupy the right of way, or allow others to occupy the right of way, for purposes which are not necessary to perform the required work.

No State-owned parcels adjacent to the right of way are available for the exclusive use of the Contractor within the contract limits. The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, areas required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials, or for other purposes.

No area is available within the contract limits for the exclusive use of the Contractor. However, temporary storage of equipment and materials on State property may be arranged with the Engineer, subject to the prior demands of State maintenance forces and to other contract requirements. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the State shall not be held liable for damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within such areas.

5-1.12 PAYMENTS

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount set forth for the contract items of work hereinafter listed shall be deemed to be the maximum value of the contract item of work which will be recognized for progress payment purposes:

A.	Clearing and Grubbing	$5,000
B.	Prepare Water Pollution Control Program	$3,000

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, payable for a contract item of work in excess of the maximum value for progress payment purposes hereinabove listed for the item, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract.

No partial payment will be made for any materials on hand which are furnished but not incorporated in the work.

5-1.13 PROJECT INFORMATION

The information in this section has been compiled specifically for this project and is made available for bidders and Contractors. Other information referenced in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions do not appear in this section. The information is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," and Section 6-2, "Local Materials," of the Standard Specifications. Bidders and Contractors shall be responsible for knowing the procedures for obtaining information.

Information available for inspection at the District Office is as follows:

Cross sections.

Cross sections are available in electronic copy.

The District Office in which the work is situated is located at 2829 Juan Street, San Diego, California 92110.

5-1.14 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Sound control shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 7:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m., shall not exceed 86 dBa at a distance of 15 m. This requirement shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for complying with local ordinances regulating noise level outside the limits of the State right of way.

The noise level requirement specified herein shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.15 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT

When extra work is being paid for on a force account basis, the Contractor shall submit daily extra work reports in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall send daily extra work reports to the Engineer using the Department's Internet extra work billing system. The reports shall conform to the requirements in the "iCAS User's Guide" (Guide). The Guide is available from the Department, and is also found on the Internet at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/ewb/EWB_INSTRUCTION.pdf

The Department will provide system accounts to the Contractor's authorized representatives when at least one of the representatives has received training. The Department will provide system training to at least one of the Contractor's authorized representatives within 30 days of the Contractor's request for training. The Department will assign an account and user identification to the Contractor's authorized representatives, and each Contractor's authorized representative shall maintain a unique password. A daily extra work report that the Contractor's authorized representative sends to the Department using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Contractor. A daily extra work report that the Engineer approves using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Engineer.

Daily extra work reports that include billing for materials shall be substantiated by a valid copy of a vendor's invoice in conformance to the requirements in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. Each materials invoice shall clearly identify the relative daily extra work report and the associated cost of the materials. In addition to postal service and parcel service and if approved by the Engineer, invoices may be sent by facsimile or as an electronic-mail attachment.

The Contractor shall maintain the Contractor's interface with the Department's Internet extra work billing system. If the Contractor is using the file transfer process to submit extra work reports, it shall conform to the file transfer format and process defined in the Guide.

SECTION 6. (BLANK)

SECTION 7. (BLANK)

SECTION 8. MATERIALS

SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS

8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the United States Standard Measures which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following provisions:

A. Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.
B. Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use, the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish necessary information as required by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision will be final.
C. When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, the list of sources of material specified in Section 6-1.01, "Source of Supply and Quality of Materials," of the Standard Specification shall include a list of substitutions to be made and contract items involved. In addition, for a change in design or details, the Contractor shall submit plans and working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The plans and working drawings shall be submitted at least 7 days before the Contractor intends to begin the work involved.

Unless otherwise specified, the following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT
ASTM Designation: A 82

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm^2	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED $inch^2$ x 100
MW9	W1.4
MW10	W1.6
MW13	W2.0
MW15	W2.3
MW19	W2.9
MW20	W3.1
MW22	W3.5
MW25	W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only
MW26	W4.0
MW30	W4.7
MW32	W5.0
MW35	W5.4
MW40	W6.2
MW45	W6.5
MW50	W7.8
MW55	W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only
MW60	W9.3
MW70	W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only
MW80	W12.4
MW90	W14.0
MW100	W15.5

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR BAR REINFORCEMENT

METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER[1] SHOWN ON THE PLANS	BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER[2] TO BE SUBSTITUTED
10	3
13	4
16	5
19	6
22	7
25	8
29	9
32	10
36	11
43	14
57	18

[1]Bar designation numbers approximate the number of millimeters of the nominal diameter of the bars.
[2]Bar numbers are based on the number of eighths of an inch included in the nominal diameter of the bars.
No adjustment will be required in spacing or total number of reinforcing bars due to a difference in minimum yield strength between metric and non-metric bars.

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:

(1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS (ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55), and

(2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS (ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449)

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
6 or 6.35	1/4
8 or 7.94	5/16
10 or 9.52	3/8
11 or 11.11	7/16
13, 12.70, or M12	1/2
14 or 14.29	9/16
16, 15.88, or M16	5/8
19, 19.05, or M20	3/4
22, 22.22, or M22	7/8
24, 25, 25.40, or M24	1
29, 28.58, or M27	1-1/8
32, 31.75, or M30	1-1/4
35 or 34.93	1-3/8
38, 38.10, or M36	1-1/2
44 or 44.45	1-3/4
51 or 50.80	2
57 or 57.15	2-1/4
64 or 63.50	2-1/2
70 or 69.85	2-3/4
76 or 76.20	3
83 or 82.55	3-1/4
89 or 88.90	3-1/2
95 or 95.25	3-3/4
102 or 101.60	4

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL

UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS		HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED SHEETS (GALVANIZED)	
METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
7.94	0.3125	4.270	0.1681
6.07	0.2391	3.891	0.1532
5.69	0.2242	3.510	0.1382
5.31	0.2092	3.132	0.1233
4.94	0.1943	2.753	0.1084
4.55	0.1793	2.372	0.0934
4.18	0.1644	1.994	0.0785
3.80	0.1495	1.803	0.0710
3.42	0.1345	1.613	0.0635
3.04	0.1196	1.461	0.0575
2.66	0.1046	1.311	0.0516
2.28	0.0897	1.158	0.0456
1.90	0.0747	1.006 or 1.016	0.0396
1.71	0.0673	0.930	0.0366
1.52	0.0598	0.853	0.0336
1.37	0.0538	0.777	0.0306
1.21	0.0478	0.701	0.0276
1.06	0.0418	0.627	0.0247
0.91	0.0359	0.551	0.0217
0.84	0.0329	0.513	0.0202
0.76	0.0299	0.475	0.0187
0.68	0.0269	--------	--------
0.61	0.0239	--------	--------
0.53	0.0209	--------	--------
0.45	0.0179	--------	--------
0.42	0.0164	--------	--------
0.38	0.0149	--------	--------

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR WIRE

METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	WIRE THICKNESS TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	GAGE NO.
6.20	0.244	3
5.72	0.225	4
5.26	0.207	5
4.88	0.192	6
4.50	0.177	7
4.11	0.162	8
3.76	0.148	9
3.43	0.135	10
3.05	0.120	11
2.69	0.106	12
2.34	0.092	13
2.03	0.080	14
1.83	0.072	15
1.57	0.062	16
1.37	0.054	17
1.22	0.048	18
1.04	0.041	19
0.89	0.035	20

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PIPE PILES

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
PP 360 x 4.55	NPS 14 x 0.179
PP 360 x 6.35	NPS 14 x 0.250
PP 360 x 9.53	NPS 14 x 0.375
PP 360 x 11.12	NPS 14 x 0.438
PP 406 x 12.70	NPS 16 x 0.500
PP 460 x T	NPS 18 x T"
PP 508 x T	NPS 20 x T"
PP 559 x T	NPS 22 x T"
PP 610 x T	NPS 24 x T"
PP 660 x T	NPS 26 x T"
PP 711 x T	NPS 28 x T"
PP 762 x T	NPS 30 x T"
PP 813 x T	NPS 32 x T"
PP 864 x T	NPS 34 x T"
PP 914 x T	NPS 36 x T"
PP 965 x T	NPS 38 x T"
PP 1016 x T	NPS 40 x T"
PP 1067 x T	NPS 42 x T"
PP 1118 x T	NPS 44 x T"
PP 1219 x T	NPS 48 x T"
PP 1524 x T	NPS 60 x T"

The thickness in millimeters (T) represents an exact conversion of the thickness in inches (T").

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR CIDH CONCRETE PILING

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS	ACTUAL AUGER SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inches
350 mm	14
400 mm	16
450 mm	18
600 mm	24
750 mm	30
900 mm	36
1.0 m	42
1.2 m	48
1.5 m	60
1.8 m	72
2.1 m	84
2.4 m	96
2.7 m	108
3.0 m	120
3.3 m	132
3.6 m	144
4.0 m	156

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER

METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED DRY, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED GREEN, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
19x89	20x90	1x4
38x89	40x90	2x4
64x89	65x90	3x4
89x89	90x90	4x4
140x140	143x143	6x6
140x184	143x190	6x8
184x184	190x190	8x8
235x235	241x241	10x10
286x286	292x292	12x12

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NAILS AND SPIKES

METRIC COMMON NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC BOX NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC SPIKE, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED Penny-weight
50.80 2.87	50.80 2.51	_____	6d
63.50 3.33	63.50 2.87	_____	8d
76.20 3.76	76.20 3.25	76.20 4.88	10d
82.55 3.76	82.55 3.25	82.55 4.88	12d
88.90 4.11	88.90 3.43	88.90 5.26	16d
101.60 4.88	101.60 3.76	101.60 5.72	20d
114.30 5.26	114.30 3.76	114.30 6.20	30d
127.00 5.72	127.00 4.11	127.00 6.68	40d
_____	_____	139.70 7.19	50d
_____	_____	152.40 7.19	60d

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

METRIC WATER METERS, TRUCK LOADING STANDPIPES, VALVES, BACKFLOW PREVENTERS, FLOW SENSORS, WYE STRAINERS, FILTER ASSEMBLY UNITS, PIPE SUPPLY LINES, AND PIPE IRRIGATION SUPPLY LINES SHOWN ON THE PLANS DIAMETER NOMINAL (DN) mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
15	1/2
20	3/4
25	1
32	1-1/4
40	1-1/2
50	2
65	2-1/2
75	3
100	4
150	6
200	8
250	10
300	12
350	14
400	16

Unless otherwise specified, substitutions of United States Standard Measures standard structural shapes corresponding to the metric designations shown on the plans and in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M, Annex 2, will be allowed.

8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

A. Apex, Model 921AR (100 mm x 100 mm)
B. Avery Dennison, Models C88 (100 mm x 100 mm), 911 (100 mm x 100 mm) and 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
C. Ray-O-Lite, Model "AA" ARS (100 mm x 100 mm)
D. 3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)
E. 3M Series 290 PSA, with pressure sensitive adhesive pad (89 mm x 100 mm)

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

(for recessed applications only)

A. Avery Dennison, Model 948 (58 mm x 119 mm)
B. Avery Dennison, Model 944SB (51 mm x 100 mm)*
C. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (58 mm x 117 mm)
D. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (51 mm x 100 mm)*

*For use only in 114 mm wide (older) recessed slots

Non-Reflective, 100 mm Round

A. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
B. Apex Universal, Models 929 (ABS) and 929PP (Polypropylene)
C. Glowlite, Inc., (Ceramic)
D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
E. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (ABS) and (Polypropylene)
F. Novabrite Models Cdot (White) Cdot-y (Yellow), Ceramic
G. Novabrite Models Pdot-w (White) Pdot-y (Yellow), Polypropylene
H. Road Creations, Model RCB4NR (Acrylic)
I. Three D Traffic Works TD10000 (ABS), TD10500 (Polypropylene)

PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE

Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (6 months or less)

A. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (75 mm x 100 mm)

Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

A. Apex Universal, Model 932
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
C. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281
D. Glowlite, Inc., Model 932

STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL

Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape

A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
B. Brite-Line, Series 1000
C. Brite-Line, "DeltaLine XRP"
D. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
E. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
F. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
G. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (6 months or less)

A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200
B. Brite-Line, Series 100
C. Garlock Rubber Technologies, Series 2000
D. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
E. Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
F. Trelleborg Industri, R140 Series
G. 3M, Series 620 "CR", and Series A750

H. 3M, Series A145, Removable Black Line Mask
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
I. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
J. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
K. Trelleborg Industri, RB-140
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)

A. Avery Dennison, "Hotape"
B. Flint Trading, "Premark," "Premark 20/20 Flex," and "Premark 20/20 Flex Plus"

Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 150 mm x 150 mm

A. Highway Ceramics, Inc.

CLASS 1 DELINEATORS

One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 1700 mm

A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
B. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
D. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
E. GreenLine Models HWD1-66 and CGD1-66

Special Use Type, 1700 mm

A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG 560 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
B. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
D. FlexStake, Model 604
E. GreenLine Models HWDU and CGD (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
F. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #105 Driveable Base
G. Safe-Hit with 200 mm pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
H. Safe-Hit with 380 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 450 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

Surface Mount Type, 1200 mm

A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MF-180EX-48
B. Carsonite, "Super Duck II"
C. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 704 and 754 TM
D. Impact Recovery Model D48, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
E. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522248W

CHANNELIZERS

Surface Mount Type, 900 mm

A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Flexi-Guide Models FG300PE and FG300UR
C. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Flat SDF-436, Round SDR-336)
D. Carsonite, "Super Duck II" Model SDCF203601MB "The Channelizer"
E. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 703 and 753 TM
F. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
G. Hi-Way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
H. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
I. Repo, Models 300 and 400
J. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA
K. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522053W

Lane Separation System

A. Bunzl "Flexi-Guide (FG) 300 Curb System"

B. Qwick Kurb, "Klemmfix Guide System"
C. Recycled Technology, Inc. "Safe-Lane System"

CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm
(For 700 mm Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)
A. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
B. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
C. Radiator Specialty Company "Enforcer"
D. Roadmaker Company "Stacker"
E. TrafFix Devices "Grabber"
F. Three D Traffic Works "Ringtop" TD7000, ID No. 742143

OBJECT MARKERS
Type "K", 450 mm
A. Bunzl, Model FG318PE
B. Carsonite, Model SMD 615
C. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
D. Repo, Models 300 and 400
E. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA

Type "K-4" / "Q" Object Markers, 600 mm
A. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG324PE
C. Carsonite, Super Duck II
D. FlexStake, Model 701KM
E. Repo, Models 300 and 400
F. Safe-Hit, Models SH8 24SMA_WA and SH8 24GP3_WA
G. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4Q
H. Three D Traffic Works "Q" Marker, ID No. 531702W

CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS AND
TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS
Impactable Type
A. ARTUK, "FB"
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models PCBM-12 and PCBM-T12
C. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100
E. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BARR and OM-BWAR
F. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light Model TM-5"
G. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" 9304 Series, ID No. 903176 (One-Way), ID No. 903215 (Two-Way)

Non-Impactable Type
A. ARTUK, JD Series
B. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BITARW and OM-BITARA
C. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD

METAL BEAM GUARD RAIL POST MARKERS
(For use to the left of traffic)
A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Mini" (75 mm x 254 mm)
B. Creative Building Products, "Dura-Bull, Model 11201"
C. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"

CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm
(For use to the right of traffic)
A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model PCBM T-16
B. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM
C. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model TM16," (75 mm x 300 mm)
D. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" ID No. 904364 (White), ID No. 904390 (Yellow)

CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)

A. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

SOUND WALL DELINEATOR

(Applied vertically. Place top of 75 mm x 300 mm reflective element at 1200 mm above roadway)

A. Bunzl Extrusion, PCBM S-36
B. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model SM12," (75 mm x 300 mm)

GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR

(Place top of reflective element at 1200 mm above plane of roadway)

Wood Post Type, 686 mm

A. Bunzl Extrusion, FG 427 and FG 527
B. Carsonite, Model 427
C. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
D. GreenLine GRD 27
E. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD
F. Three D Traffic Works "Guardflex" TD9100 Series, ID No. 510476

Steel Post Type

A. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327 with CFGRBK300 Mounting Bracket

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators

A. Avery Dennison T-6500 Series (For rigid substrate devices only)
B. Avery Dennison WR-6100 Series
C. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
D. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
E. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
F. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
G. Reflexite, Conformalight, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
H. 3M, High Intensity

Traffic Cones, 330 mm Sleeves

A. Reflexite SB (Polyester), Vinyl or "TR" (Semi-transparent)

Traffic Cones, 100 mm and 150 mm Sleeves

A. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
B. Reflexite, Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalight"
C. 3M Series 3840

Barrels and Drums

A. Avery Dennison WR-6100
B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
C. Reflexite, "Conformalight", "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
D. 3M Series 3810

Barricades: Type I, Medium-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

A. American Decal, Adcolite
B. Avery Dennison, T-1500 and T-1600 series
C. 3M Engineer Grade, Series 3170

Barricades: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
B. Kiwalite Type II
C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
B. Kiwalite, Type II
C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type III, High-Intensity (Typically Encapsulated Glass-Bead Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-5500 and T-5500A Series
B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II
C. 3M Series 3870

Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-6500 Series
B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Crystal Grade, 94000 Series
C. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94847 Fluorescent Orange
D. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94844 Fluorescent Yellow Green

Signs: Type VI, Elastomeric (Roll-Up) High-Intensity, without Adhesive

A. Avery Dennison, WU-6014
B. Novabrite LLC, "Econobrite"
C. Reflexite "Vinyl"
D. Reflexite "SuperBright"
E. Reflexite "Marathon"
F. 3M Series RS34 Orange and RS20 Fluorescent Orange

Signs: Type VII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. 3M LDP Series 3924 Fluorescent Orange
B. 3M LDP Series 3970

Signs: Type VIII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-7500 Series
B. Avery Dennison, T-7511 Fluorescent Yellow
C. Avery Dennison, T-7513 Fluorescent Yellow Green
D. Avery Dennison, W-7514 Fluorescent Orange
E. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92802 White
F. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92844 Fluorescent Yellow/Green
G. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92847 Fluorescent Orange

Signs: Type IX, Very-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. 3M VIP Series 3981 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow
B. 3M VIP Series 3983 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow/Green
C. 3M VIP Series 3990 Diamond Grade

SPECIALTY SIGNS

A. Hallmark Technologies, Inc., All Sign STOP Sign (All Plastic), 750 mm
B. Reflexite "Endurance" Work Zone Sign (with Semi-Rigid Plastic Substrate)

SIGN SUBSTRATE

Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)

A. Fiber-Brite
B. Sequentia, "Polyplate"
C. Inteplast Group "InteCel" (13 mm for Post-Mounted CZ Signs, 1200 mm or less)

Aluminum Composite

A. Alcan Composites "Dibond Material, 2 mm" (for temporary construction signs only)
B. Mitsubishi Chemical America, Alpolic 350 (for temporary construction signs only)

8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The following materials will be furnished to the Contractor:

Sign panels for roadside signs.

8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag shall not be used to produce aggregate for:

A. Structure backfill material.
B. Pervious backfill material.
C. Permeable material.
D. Reinforced or prestressed portland cement concrete component or structure.

Aggregate produced from slag resulting from a steel-making process shall not be used for a highway construction project except for the following items:

A. Imported Borrow.
B. Aggregate Subbase.
C. Class 2 Aggregate Base.
D. Asphalt Concrete.

Steel slag to be used to produce aggregate for aggregate subbase and Class 2 aggregate base shall be crushed so that 100 percent of the material will pass a 19-mm sieve and then shall be control aged for a period of at least 3 months under conditions that will maintain all portions of the stockpiled material at a moisture content in excess of 6 percent of the dry mass of the aggregate.

A supplier of steel slag aggregate shall provide separate stockpiles for controlled aging of the slag. An individual stockpile shall contain not less than 9075 tonnes nor more than 45 350 tonnes of slag. The material in each individual stockpile shall be assigned a unique lot number and each stockpile shall be identified with a permanent system of signs. The supplier shall maintain a permanent record of the dates on which stockpiles are completed and controlled aging begun, of the dates when controlled aging was completed, and of the dates tests were made and the results of these tests. Moisture tests shall be made at least once each week. No credit for aging will be given for the time period covered by tests which show a moisture content of 6 percent or less. The stockpiles and records shall be available to the Engineer during normal working hours for inspection, check testing and review.

The supplier shall notify the Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819, when each stockpile is completed and controlled aging begun. No more aggregate shall be added to the stockpile unless a new aging period is initiated. A further notification shall be sent when controlled aging is completed.

The supplier shall provide a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. Each stockpile or portion of a stockpile that is used in the work will be considered a lot. The Certificates of Compliance shall state that the steel slag aggregate has been aged in a stockpile for at least 3 months at a moisture content in excess of 6 percent of the dry mass of the aggregate.

Steel slag used for imported borrow shall be weathered for at least 3 months. Prior to the use of steel slag as imported borrow, the supplier shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall state that the steel slag has been weathered for at least 3 months.

Each delivery of aggregate containing steel slag for use as aggregate subbase or Class 2 aggregate base shall be accompanied by a delivery tag for each load which will identify the lot of material by stockpile number, where the slag was aged, and the date that the stockpile was completed and controlled aging begun.

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or natural aggregate may be blended in proper combinations with steel slag aggregate to produce the specified gradings, for those items for which steel slag aggregate is permitted, unless otherwise provided.

Aggregate containing slag shall meet the applicable quality requirements for the items in which the aggregate is used.

The combined slag aggregate shall conform to the specified grading for the item in which it is used. The grading will be determined by California Test 202, modified by California Test 105 when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine portion of the aggregate or between blends of different aggregates.

No aggregate produced from slag shall be placed within 0.3-m, measured in any direction, of a non-cathodically protected pipe or structure unless the aggregate is incorporated in portland cement concrete pavement, in asphalt concrete, or in treated base.

When slag is used as aggregate in asphalt concrete, the K_c factor requirements, as determined by California Test 303, will not apply.

Slag aggregate used for embankment construction shall not be placed within 0.46-m of finished slope lines, measured normal to the plane of the slope.

If steel slag aggregates are used to make asphalt concrete, there shall be no other aggregates used in the mixture, except that up to 50 percent of the material passing the 4.75-mm sieve may consist of iron blast furnace slag aggregates or natural aggregates, or a combination thereof. If iron blast furnace aggregates or natural aggregates or a combination thereof are used in the mix, each type of aggregate shall be fed to the drier at a uniform rate. The rate of feed of each type of aggregate shall be maintained within 10 percent of the amount set. Adequate means shall be provided for controlling and checking the accuracy of the feeder.

In addition to the requirements of Section 39-3.01, "Storage," of the Standard Specifications, steel slag aggregate shall be stored separately from iron blast furnace slag aggregate and each type of slag aggregate shall also be stored separately from natural aggregate.

Asphalt concrete produced from more than one of the following shall not be placed in the same layer: steel slag aggregates, iron blast furnace slag aggregates, natural aggregates or any combination thereof. Once a type of aggregate or aggregates is selected, it shall not be changed without prior approval by the Engineer.

If steel slag aggregates are used to produce asphalt concrete, and if the specific gravity of a compacted stabilometer test specimen is in excess of 2.40, the quantity of asphalt concrete to be paid for will be reduced. The stabilometer test specimen will be fabricated in conformance with the procedures in California Test 304 and the specific gravity of the specimen will be determined in conformance with Method C of California Test 308. The pay quantity of asphalt concrete will be determined by multiplying the quantity of asphalt concrete placed in the work by 2.40 and dividing the result by the specific gravity of the compacted stabilometer test specimen. Such reduction in quantity will be determined and applied as often as is necessary to ensure accurate results as determined by the Engineer.

SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE

8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

References to Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications shall mean Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral admixture shall be combined with cement in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications for the concrete materials specified in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

The requirements of Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixture," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications.

The Department maintains a list of sources of fine and coarse aggregate that have been approved for use with a reduced amount of mineral admixture in the total amount of cementitious material to be used. A source of aggregate will be considered for addition to the approved list if the producer of the aggregate submits to the Transportation Laboratory certified test results from a qualified testing laboratory that verify the aggregate complies with the requirements. Prior to starting the testing, the aggregate test shall be registered with the Department. A registration number can be obtained by calling (916) 227-7228. The registration number shall be used as the identification for the aggregate sample in correspondence with the Department. Upon request, a split of the tested sample shall be provided to the Department. Approval of aggregate will depend upon compliance with the specifications, based on the certified test results submitted, together with any replicate testing the Department may elect to perform. Approval will expire 3 years from the date the most recent registered and evaluated sample was collected from the aggregate source.

Qualified testing laboratories shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1293 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Concrete Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on all tests of the previous 2 sets of concrete samples.
B. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1260 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Pozzolan Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on the shrinkage and soundness tests of the previous 2 sets of pozzolan samples.

Aggregates on the list shall conform to one of the following requirements:

A. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1293, the average expansion at one year shall be less than or equal to 0.040 percent; or
B. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1260, the average of the expansion at 16 days shall be less than or equal to 0.15 percent.

The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications and shall conform to the following:

A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

    1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
    2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass, and any of the aggregates used are not listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
    3. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
    4. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
    5. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 7 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.

C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

The Contractor will be permitted to use Type III portland cement for concrete used in the manufacture of precast concrete members.

8-2.02 CORROSION CONTROL FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling constructed in slag aggregate embankments is considered to be in a corrosive environment and shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Cementitious material to be used in portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions for cement and mineral admixtures in Section 90-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be a combination of either "Type II Modified" or Type V portland cement and mineral admixture.

Concrete in a corrosive environment shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitous material per cubic meter.

No reduction in the cementitious material content specified or ordered, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications, will be allowed for concrete in a corrosive environment.

Unless otherwise specified, for concrete in a corrosive environment, the amount of cement shall be 75 percent by mass, and the amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be 25 percent by mass, of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the concrete mix. The calcium oxide content of mineral admixtures shall not exceed 10 percent.

The mineral admixture for concrete in a corrosive environment shall conform to ASTM Designation: C618 Class F or N.

The amount of free water used in concrete in a corrosive environment shall not exceed 160 kg/ m^3, plus 40 kg for each 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 400 kg/ m^3.

Full compensation for conforming to the above requirements shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

8-2.03 CEMENT AND AIR CONTENT

Except for concrete listed below, all concrete which is designated as Class 2 and all concrete for use in structures shall contain not less than 375 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter and shall be air-entrained as provided in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications. The air content at time of mixing and prior to placing shall be 3 percent ± one percent.

A. Paving concrete.
B. Concrete designated by 28-day compressive strength.
C. Concrete designated as Class 1 or by a cementitious material content which exceeds 375 kg/m^3.
D. Seal course concrete.
E. Concrete for deck slabs of bridges and structure approach slabs.
F. Concrete for piling.

SECTION 8-3. WELDING

8-3.01 WELDING

GENERAL

Flux core welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform welding for this project.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

AWS Code	Year of Adoption
D1.1	2002
D1.4	1998
D1.5	2002
D1.6	1999

Requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or AASHTO/AWS.

Section 6.1.1.1 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing of each weld joint prior to welding, during welding, and after welding as specified in this section and as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

Sections 6.1.3 through 6.1.4.3 of AWS D1.1, Section 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, and Sections 6.1.1.2 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall be the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Contractor for inspection, testing, and quality related matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

The QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship, and shall be currently certified as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, " Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors." The Assistant QC Inspector may perform inspection under the direct supervision of the QC Inspector provided the Assistant is always within visible and audible range of the QC Inspector. The QC Inspector

shall be responsible for signing all reports and for determining if welded materials conform to workmanship and acceptance criteria. The ratio of QC Assistants to QC Inspectors shall not exceed 5 to 1.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

Section 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.1, Section 7.8, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.4, and Section 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be qualified and certified in conformance with the requirements of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the guidelines of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Individuals who perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports shall be either:

A. Certified NDT Level II technicians, or;
B. Level III technicians who hold a current ASNT Level III certificate in that discipline and are authorized and certified to perform the work of Level II technicians.

Section 6.5.4 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve each joint preparation, assembly practice, welding technique, joint fit-up, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of Sections 3 and 6.26. The size and contour of all welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities should be aided by strong light magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

Section 6.6.5, "Nonspecified NDT Other than Visual," of AWS D1.1, Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.4 and Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS or other specified welding codes, in the Standard Specifications, or in these special provisions. Additional NDT required by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by this additional NDT, all costs associated with the repair of the deficient area, including NDT of the weld and of the weld repair, and any delays caused by the repair, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Repair work to correct welding deficiencies discovered by visual inspection or NDT, or by additional NDT directed or performed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means approved by the Engineer.

Continuous inspection shall be provided when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welders or welding operators so that inspections by the QC Inspector of each welding operation at each welding location shall not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

Inspection and approval of all joint preparations, assembly practices, joint fit-ups, welding techniques, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day welding is performed. For each inspection, including fit-up, Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) verification, and final weld inspection, the QC Inspector shall confirm and document compliance with the requirements of the AWS or other specified code criteria and the requirements of these special provisions on all welded joints before welding, during welding, and after the completion of each weld.

When joint weld details that are not prequalified to the details of Section 3 of AWS D1.1 or to the details of Figure 2.4 or 2.5 of AWS D1.5 are proposed for use in the work, the joint details, their intended locations, and the proposed welding parameters and essential variables, will be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to complete the review of the proposed joint detail locations. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. Upon approval of the proposed joint detail locations and qualification of the proposed joint details, welders and welding operators using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall have the maximum thickness to be used in production and a minimum length of 180 mm and minimum finish

welded width 460 mm. The test plate shall be mechanically and radiographically tested. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

In addition to the requirements specified in the applicable code, the period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. If production welding will be performed without gas shielding, then qualification shall also be without gas shielding. Excluding welding of fracture critical members, a valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's or welding operator's work remains satisfactory.

The Engineer will witness all qualification tests for WPSs that were not previously approved by the Department. An approved independent third party will witness the qualification tests for welders or welding operators. The independent third party shall be a current CWI and shall not be employed by the contractor performing the welding. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to review the qualifications and copy of the current certification of the independent third party. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer one week prior to performing any qualification tests. Witnessing of qualification tests by the Engineer shall not constitute approval of the intended joint locations, welding parameters, or essential variables.

In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.5 Section 5.12 or 5.13, welding procedures qualification, for work welded in conformance with that code, shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Unless considered prequalified, fillet welds, including reinforcing fillet welds, shall be qualified in each position. The fillet weld soundness test shall be conducted using the essential variables of the WPS as established by the Procedure Qualification Record (PQR.)
B. For qualification of joints that do not conform to Figures 2.4 and 2.5 of AWS D1.5, two WPS qualification tests are required. The tests conforming to AWS D1.5 Section 5.13 shall be conducted using both Figure 5.1 and Figure 5.3. The test conforming to Figure 5.3 shall be conducted using the same welding electrical parameters that were established for the test conducted conforming to Figure 5.1.
C. The travel speed, current, and voltage values that are used for tests conducted per AWS D1.5 Section 5.12 or 5.13 shall be consistent for each weld joint, and shall in no case vary by more than 10 percent for travel speed, 10 percent for current, and 7 percent for voltage.
D. For a WPS qualified in conformance with AWS D1.5 Section 5.13, the values to be used for calculating ranges for current and voltage shall be based on the average of all weld passes made in the test. Heat input shall be calculated using the average of current and voltage of all weld passes made in the test for a WPS qualified in conformance with Section 5.12 or 5.13.
E. To qualify for unlimited material thickness, two qualification tests are required for WPSs utilized for welding material thicknesses greater than 38 mm. One test shall be conducted using 20-mm thick test plates, and one test shall be conducted using test plates with a thickness between 38 mm and 50 mm. Two maximum heat input tests may be conducted for unlimited thickness qualification.
F. Macroetch tests are required for WPS qualification tests, and acceptance shall be per AWS D1.5 Section 5.19.3.
G. When a weld joint is to be made using a combination of qualified WPSs, each process shall be qualified separately.
H. When a weld joint is to be made using a combination of qualified and prequalified processes, the WPS shall reflect both processes and the limitations of essential variables, including weld bead placement, for both processes.
I. Prior to preparing mechanical test specimens, the PQR welds shall be inspected by visual and radiographic tests. Backing bar shall be 75 mm in width and shall remain in place during NDT testing. Results of the visual and radiographic tests shall comply with AWS D1.5 Section 6.26.2, excluding Section 6.26.2.2. Test plates that do not comply with both tests shall not be used.

WELDING QUALITY CONTROL

Welding quality control shall conform to the requirements in the AWS or other specified welding codes, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding quality control shall apply when any work is welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," Section 52, "Reinforcement," Section 55, "Steel Structures," or Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications.

The welding of fracture critical members (FCMs) shall conform to the provisions specified in the Fracture Control Plan (FCP) and herein.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a welding Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of welding, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and subcontractors.

The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, reviewing, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer. The QCM shall be a registered professional engineer or shall be currently certified as a CWI or a CAWI.

The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for the following conditions:

A. The work is welded in conformance with AWS D1.5 and is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Cbr, Major Steel Bridges and Fracture Critical endorsement F.
B. The welding is performed on pipe pile material at a permanent pipe manufacturing facility authorized to apply the American Petroleum Institute (API) monogram for API 5L pipe.

For welding performed at such facilities, the inspection personnel or NDT firms may be employed or compensated by the facility performing the welding.

Prior to submitting the Welding Quality Control Plan (WQCP) required herein, a pre-welding meeting between the Engineer, the Contractor's QCM, and a representative from each entity performing welding or inspection for this project, shall be held to discuss the requirements for the WQCP.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 2 copies of a separate WQCP for each subcontractor or supplier for each item of work for which welding is to be performed.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks to review the WQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No welding shall be performed until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

An amended WQCP or any addendum to the approved WQCP shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for proposed revisions to the approved WQCP. An amended WQCP or addendum will be required for revisions to the WQCP, including but not limited to a revised WPS; additional welders; changes in NDT firms, QC, or NDT personnel or procedures; or updated systems for tracking and identifying welds. The Engineer shall have 1 week to complete the review of the amended WQCP or addendum. Work affected by the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended WQCP or addendum has been approved. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Information regarding the contents, format, and organization of a WQCP, is available at the Transportation Laboratory or the following website:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm

After final approval of the WQCP, amended WQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of the approved documents. A copy of the Engineer approved document shall be available at each location where welding is to be performed.

A daily production log for welding shall be kept for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding. The log shall include the welders' names, amount of welding performed, any problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed, at each location. The daily report from each QC Inspector shall also be included in the log.

The following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer within 10 days following the performance of any welding:

A. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT.
B. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports.
C. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests and corrected all rejectable deficiencies, and all repaired welds have been reexamined by the required NDT and found acceptable.
D. Daily production log.

The following information shall be clearly written on the outside of radiographic envelopes: name of the QCM, name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers or a report number, as detailed in the WQCP. In addition, all innerleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers, as detailed in the WQCP.

Reports regarding NDT shall be signed by both the NDT technician and the person that performed the review, and then submitted directly to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures.

The Engineer will review the Welding Report to determine if the Contractor is in conformance with the WQCP. Unless otherwise specified, the Engineer shall be allowed 10 days to review the report and respond in writing after a complete Welding Report has been received. Prior to receiving notification from the Engineer of the Contractor's conformance with the WQCP, the Contractor may encase in concrete or cover welds for which a Welding Report has been submitted. However, should the Contractor elect to encase or cover those welds prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase or cover welds pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QC Inspector shall provide reports to the QCM on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

Except for noncritical weld repairs, the Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when welding problems, deficiencies, base metal repairs, or any other type of repairs not submitted in the WQCP are discovered, and also of the proposed repair procedures to correct them. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer one week to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the repair procedures are approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each item of work for which welding was performed. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES

The Contractor shall meet the following requirements for any work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for when the welding is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Sbd, Conventional Steel Building Structures.

Welding Qualification Audit

Contractors or subcontractors performing welding operations for overhead sign and pole structures shall not deliver materials to the project without having successfully completed the Department's "Manufacturing Qualification Audit for Overhead Sign and Pole Structures," hereinafter referred to as the audit, not more than one year prior to the delivery of the materials. The Engineer will perform the audit. Copies of the audit form, and procedures for requesting and completing the audit, are available at the Transportation Laboratory or the following website:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm

An audit that was approved by the Engineer no more than one year prior to the beginning of work on this contract will be acceptable for the entire period of this contract, provided the Engineer determines the audit was for the same type of work that is to be performed on this contract.

Successful completion of an audit shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing materials or producing finished work of the quality specified in these special provisions and as shown on the plans.

Welding Report

For work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, a Welding Report shall be submitted in conformance with the provisions in "Welding Quality Control," of these special provisions.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of "Welding" shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 9. (BLANK)

SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

SECTION 10-1. GENERAL

10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K), traffic plastic drums and temporary crash cushions shall be secured in place prior to commencing work for which the temporary railing, traffic plastic drums and crash cushions are required.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions regarding the submittal and approval of the Water Pollution Control Program prior to performing work having potential to cause water pollution.

Temporary concrete washout facility shall be in place prior to the start of any concrete work. Attention is directed to "Temporary Concrete Washout Facility" of these special provisions.

Prior to performing any work off the pavement, the Contractor shall install temporary construction entrance as shown on the plans. Attention is directed to "Temporary Construction Entrance" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Sign Panels" of these special provisions regarding written request requirements for delivery of State-furnished sign panels.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" and "Temporary Pavement Delineation" of these special provisions and to the traffic handling sheets of the plans.

Pavement delineation removal shall be coordinated with new delineation so that lane lines are provided at all times on traveled ways open to public traffic.

Before obliterating any pavement delineation (traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers) that is to be replaced on the same alignment and location, as determined by the Engineer, the pavement delineation shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to reestablish the alignment and location of the new pavement delineation. The references shall include the limits or changes in striping pattern, including one- and 2-way barrier lines, limit lines, crosswalks and other pavement markings. Full compensation for referencing existing pavement delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for new pavement delineation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Prior to applying asphalt concrete, the Contractor shall cover all manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities located within the area of application, using a plastic or oil resistant construction paper secured to the facility being covered by tape or adhesive. The covered facilities shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to relocate the facilities after the asphalt concrete has been placed. After completion of the asphalt concrete operation, all covers shall be removed and disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Full compensation for covering manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities, referencing, and removing temporary cover shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete (Type A), and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

When traffic is moved from an established path to a new path and pavement delineation changes are required, all material and equipment needed for new delineation shall be at the site of the work before any shift of traffic is undertaken. The equipment shall be in good working condition.

At those locations exposed to public traffic where guard railings are to be constructed, the Contractor shall schedule operations so that at the end of each working day there shall be no post holes open nor shall there be any railing posts installed without the blocks and rail elements assembled and mounted thereon.

10-1.02 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Water pollution control work shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Water pollution control work shall conform to the requirements in the "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual" and the "Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual," and addenda thereto issued up to, and including, the date of advertisement of the project. These manuals are hereinafter referred to respectively as the "Preparation Manual" and the "Construction Site BMPs Manual," and collectively, as the "Manuals." Copies of the Manuals may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Material Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520, and may also be obtained from the Department's Internet website at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/stormwater.html., or may be available at the Department of Transportation, Office of the Duty Senior for Construction, 2829 Juan Street, San Diego, California 92110, telephone (619) 688-6635.

The Contractor shall know and fully comply with applicable provisions of the Manuals, and Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water and non-storm water discharges from both the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

Water pollution control requirements shall apply to storm water and non-storm water discharges from areas outside the project site which are directly related to construction activities for this contract including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards and access roads. The Contractor shall comply with the Manuals for those areas and shall implement, inspect and maintain the required water pollution control practices. Installing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices on areas outside the highway right of way not specifically arranged and provided for by the Department for the execution of this contract, will not be paid for.

The Contractor shall be responsible for penalties assessed or levied on the Contractor or the Department as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions in this section "Water Pollution Control" including, but not limited to, compliance with the applicable provisions of the Manuals, and Federal, State and local regulations and requirements as set forth therein.

Penalties as used in this section shall include fines, penalties and damages, whether proposed, assessed, or levied against the Department or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, by governmental agencies or as a result of citizen suits. Penalties shall also include payments made or costs incurred in settlement for alleged violations of the Manuals, or applicable laws, regulations, or requirements. Costs incurred could include sums spent instead of penalties, in mitigation or to remediate or correct violations.

RETENTION OF FUNDS

Notwithstanding any other remedies authorized by law, the Department may retain money due the Contractor under the contract, in an amount determined by the Department, up to and including the entire amount of Penalties proposed, assessed, or levied as a result of the Contractor's violation of the Manuals, or Federal or State law, regulations or requirements. Funds may be retained by the Department until final disposition has been made as to the Penalties. The Contractor shall remain liable for the full amount of Penalties until such time as they are finally resolved with the entity seeking the Penalties.

Retention of funds for failure to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be in addition to the other retention amounts required by the contract. The amounts retained for the Contractor's failure to conform to provisions in this section will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date when an approved WPCP has been implemented and maintained, and when water pollution has been adequately controlled, as determined by the Engineer.

When a regulatory agency identifies a failure to comply with the Manuals, or other Federal, State or local requirements, the Department may retain money due the Contractor, subject to the following:

A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to retain funds from partial payments which may become due to the Contractor prior to acceptance of the contract. Retention of funds from payments made after acceptance of the contract may be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
B. No retention of additional amounts out of partial payments will be made if the amount to be retained does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
C. If the Department has retained funds, and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the entire amount of the Costs and Liabilities assessed or proposed in connection with the matter for which the retention was made, the Department shall be liable for interest on the amount retained for the period of the retention. The interest rate payable shall be 6 percent per annum.

During the first estimate period that the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Department may retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the contract work performed.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor, or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records pertaining to water pollution control work. The Contractor and the Department shall provide copies of correspondence, notices of violations, enforcement actions or proposed fines by regulatory agencies to the requesting regulatory agency.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS

As part of the water pollution control work, a Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) is required for this contract. The WPCP shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, the requirements in the Manuals, and these special provisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the WPCP, the WPCP shall be considered to fulfill the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications for development and submittal of a Water Pollution Control Program.

No work having potential to cause water pollution, shall be performed until the WPCP has been approved by the Engineer. Approval shall not constitute a finding that the WPCP complies with applicable requirements of the Manuals and applicable Federal, State and local laws, regulations, and requirements.

The Contractor shall designate a Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall be responsible for the preparation of the WPCP and required modifications or amendments, and shall be responsible for the implementation and adequate functioning of the various water pollution control practices employed. The Contractor may designate different Water Pollution Control Managers to prepare the WPCP and to implement the water pollution control practices. The Water Pollution Control Managers shall serve as the primary contact for issues related to the WPCP or its implementation. The Contractor shall assure that the Water Pollution Managers have adequate training and qualifications necessary to prepare the WPCP, implement and maintain water pollution control practices.

Within 10 working days after the approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the draft WPCP to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 10 working days to review the WPCP. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the WPCP within 10 working days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 5 working days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the WPCP, 4 approved copies of the WPCP, incorporating the required changes, shall be submitted to the Engineer. In order to allow construction activities to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the WPCP while minor revisions are being completed. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The WPCP shall incorporate water pollution control practices in the following categories:

A. Soil stabilization.
B. Sediment control.
C. Wind erosion control.
D. Tracking control.
E. Non-storm water management.
F. Waste management and materials pollution control.

The Contractor shall develop a Water Pollution Control Schedule that describes the timing of grading or other work activities that could affect water pollution. The Water Pollution Control Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor to reflect changes in the Contractor's operations that would affect the necessary implementation of water pollution control practices.

The Contractor shall complete the BMP checklists for each of the six categories presented in Section 3 of the Preparation Manual and shall incorporate the completed checklists and water pollution control practices into Sections 30.1, 30.2, and 30.3 of the WPCP. Water pollution control practices include the "Minimum Requirements" and other Contractor-selected water pollution control practices from the BMP checklists and "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements" identified in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down of this section.

The following contract items of work shall be incorporated into the WPCP as "Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices": Temporary Erosion Control, Temporary Fiber Roll, Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Temporary Construction Entrance, Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection and Street Sweeping. The Contractor's attention is directed to the special provisions provided for Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices.

The WPCP shall include, but not be limited to, the items described in the Manuals and related information contained in the contract documents. The WPCP shall also include a copy of the following: Notification of Construction.

The Contractor shall prepare an amendment to the WPCP when there is a change in construction activities or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, ground waters, municipal storm drain systems, or when the Contractor's activities or operations violate Federal, State or local regulations, or when directed by the Engineer. Amendments shall identify additional water pollution control practices or revised operations, including those areas or operations not identified in the initially approved WPCP. Amendments to the WPCP shall be prepared and submitted for review and approval within a time approved by the Engineer, but in no case longer than the time specified for the initial submittal and review of the WPCP.

The Contractor shall keep one copy of the approved WPCP and approved amendments at the project site. The WPCP shall be made available upon request by a representative of the Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency, or the local storm water management agency. Requests by the public shall be directed to the Engineer.

COST BREAK-DOWN

The Contractor shall include a Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in the WPCP which itemizes the contract lump sum for water pollution control work. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down provided in this section as the basis for the cost break-down submitted with the WPCP. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down to identify items, quantities and values for water pollution control work, excluding Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices for which there is a separate bid item. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-down submitted with the WPCP. Partial payment for the item of water pollution control will not be made until the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down is approved by the Engineer.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section with a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered a "Project-Specific Minimum Requirement." The Contractor shall incorporate the items with Contractor-designated quantities and values into the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the WPCP.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section without a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered by the Contractor for selection to meet the applicable "Minimum Requirements" as defined in the Manuals, or for other water pollution control work as identified in the BMP checklists presented in Section 3 of the Preparation Manual. In the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the WPCP, the Contractor shall list only those water pollution control practices selected for the project, including quantities and values required to complete the work for those items.

The sum of the amounts for the items of work listed in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for water pollution control. Overhead and profit shall be included in each individual item listed in the cost break-down.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL COST BREAK-DOWN

Contract No. 11-262804

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
SS-3	Hydraulic Mulch	M2			
SS-4	Hydroseeding	M2			
SS-5	Soil Binders	M2			
SS-6	Straw Mulch	M2			
SS-7	Geotextiles, Plastic Covers & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats	M2			
SS-9	Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches	M			
SS-10	Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices	EA			
SS-11	Slope Drains	EA			
SC-1	Silt Fence	M			
SC-2	Desilting Basin	EA			
SC-3	Sediment Trap	EA			
SC-4	Check Dam	EA			
SC-6	Gravel Bag Berm	M			
SC-8	Sandbag Barrier	M			
SC-9	Straw Bale Barrier	M			
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	LS			
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway	EA			
TC-3	Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash	EA			
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices	LS			
NS-2	Dewatering Operations	EA			
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operations	LS			
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing	EA			
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion	EA			
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting	LS			
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation	LS			
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	LS			
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	LS			
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage	LS			

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
WM-2	Material Use	LS			
WM-3	Stockpile Management	LS			
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control	LS			
WM-5	Solid Waste Management	LS			
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management	LS			
WM-7	Contaminated Soil Management	LS			
WM-9	Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	LS			
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management	LS			

TOTAL _____

Adjustments in the items of work and quantities listed in the approved cost break-down shall be made when required to address amendments to the WPCP, except when the adjusted items are paid for as extra work.

No adjustment in compensation will be made to the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control due to differences between the quantities shown in the approved cost break-down and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the approved WPCP. No adjustment in compensation will be made for ordered changes to correct WPCP work resulting from the Contractor's own operations or from the Contractor's negligence.

The approved cost break-down will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating the adjustment in compensation for the item of water pollution control due to increases or decreases of quantities ordered by the Engineer. When an ordered change increases or decreases the quantities of an approved cost break-down item, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the quantity of a contract item of work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. If an ordered change requires a new item which is not on the approved cost break-down, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, changes to the water pollution control practices listed in the approved cost break-down, including addition of new water pollution control practices, will be allowed. Changes shall be included in the approved amendment of the WPCP. If the requested changes result in a net cost increase to the lump sum price for water pollution control, an adjustment in compensation will be made without change to the water pollution control item. The net cost increase to the water pollution control item will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

WPCP IMPLEMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, upon approval of the WPCP, the Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the project for installing, constructing, inspecting, maintaining, removing, and disposing of the water pollution control practices specified in the WPCP and in the amendments. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the Contractor's responsibility for WPCP implementation shall continue throughout any temporary suspension of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. Requirements for installation, construction, inspection, maintenance, removal, and disposal of water pollution control practices shall conform to the requirements in the Manuals and these special provisions.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the implementation of the approved WPCP or amendments, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately. The deficiency may be corrected at a later date and time if requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, but shall be corrected prior to the onset of precipitation. If the Contractor fails to correct the identified deficiency by the date agreed or prior to the onset of precipitation, the project shall be in nonconformance with this section. Attention is directed to Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications, and to "Retention of Funds" of this section for possible nonconformance penalties.

If the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Engineer may order the suspension of construction operations until the project complies with the requirements of this section.

Implementation of water pollution control practices may vary by season. The Construction Site BMPs Manual and these special provisions shall be followed for control practice selection of year-round, rainy season and non-rainy season water pollution control practices.

Year-Round Implementation Requirements

The Contractor shall have a year-round program for implementing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices for wind erosion control, tracking control, non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution control.

The National Weather Service weather forecast shall be monitored and used by the Contractor on a daily basis. An alternative weather forecast proposed by the Contractor may be used if approved by the Engineer. If precipitation is predicted, the necessary water pollution control practices shall be deployed prior to the onset of the precipitation.

Disturbed soil areas shall be considered active whenever the soil disturbing activities have occurred, continue to occur or will occur during the ensuing 21 days. Nonactive areas shall be protected as prescribed in the Construction Site BMPs Manual within 14 days of cessation of soil disturbing activities or prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever occurs first.

Rainy Season Implementation Requirements

Soil stabilization and sediment control practices conforming to the requirements of these special provisions shall be provided throughout the rainy season, defined as between October 1 and May 1.

An implementation schedule of required soil stabilization and sediment control practices for disturbed soil areas shall be completed no later than 20 days prior to the beginning of each rainy season. The implementation schedule shall identify the

soil stabilization and sediment control practices and the dates when the implementation will be 25 percent, 50 percent and 100 percent complete, respectively. For construction activities beginning during the rainy season, the Contractor shall implement applicable soil stabilization and sediment control practices.

Non-Rainy Season Implementation Requirements

The non-rainy season shall be defined as days outside the defined rainy season. The Contractor's attention is directed to the Construction Site BMPs Manual for soil stabilization and sediment control implementation requirements on disturbed soil areas during the non-rainy season. Disturbed soil areas within the project shall be protected in conformance with the requirements in the Construction Site BMPs Manual with an effective combination of soil stabilization and sediment control.

MAINTENANCE

To ensure the proper implementation and functioning of water pollution control practices, the Contractor shall regularly inspect and maintain the construction site for the water pollution control practices identified in the WPCP. The construction site shall be inspected by the Contractor as follows:

A. Prior to a forecast storm.
B. After a precipitation event which causes site runoff.
C. At 24 hour intervals during extended precipitation events.
D. Routinely, a minimum of once every two weeks outside of the defined rainy season.
E. Routinely, a minimum of once every week during the defined rainy season.

The Contractor shall use the Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist provided in the Preparation Manual or an alternative inspection checklist provided by the Engineer. One copy of each site inspection record shall be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of completing the inspection.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Report of Discharges, Notices or Orders

If the Contractor identifies discharges into surface waters or drainage systems in a manner causing, or potentially causing, a condition of pollution, or if the project receives a written notice or order from a regulatory agency, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written report to the Engineer within 4 days of the discharge event, notice or order. The report shall include the following information:

A. The date, time, location, nature of the operation, and type of discharge, including the cause or nature of the notice or order.
B. The water pollution control practices deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving the notice or order.
C. The date of deployment and type of water pollution control practices deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent reoccurrence.
D. An implementation and maintenance schedule for affected water pollution control practices.

Report of First-Time Non-Storm Water Discharge

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 3 days in advance of first-time non-storm water discharge events. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the operations causing non-storm water discharges and shall obtain field approval for first-time non-storm water discharges. Non-storm water discharges shall be monitored at first-time occurrences and routinely thereafter.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL TRAINING

The Contractor's management and supervisory personnel along with workers involved with the placement and maintenance of non-storm and storm water pollution prevention "Best Management Practices" shall be trained on general non-storm and storm water pollution control requirements consistent with the "Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual". The training is to be provided by the Contractor. The amount of training provided should be commensurate with the job performed by the employee.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for prepare water pollution control program shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in developing, preparing, obtaining approval of, revising, and amending the WPCP, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for water pollution control training shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for prepare water pollution control program, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and Section 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications. Payments for Prepare Water Pollution Control Program will be made as follows:

A. After the WPCP has been approved by the Engineer, 75 percent of the contract item price for Prepare Water Pollution Control Program will be included in the monthly partial payment estimate.
B. After acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, payment for the remaining 25 percent of the contract item price for Prepare Water Pollution Control Program will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07.

The contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing, constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of water pollution control practices, including non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution water pollution control practices, except those for which there is a contract item of work as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Water pollution control practices for which there is a contract item of work will be measured and paid for as that contract item of work.

10-1.03 TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL

Temporary erosion control shall conform to the provisions for erosion control in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Temporary erosion control work shall consist of applying erosion control materials to embankment slopes, excavation slopes and other areas designated on the plans. Temporary erosion control work shall be completed in the designated areas during the period starting October 1 and ending May 1, or within 14 days after an area becomes inactive during this period as defined in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Stabilizing Emulsion

Stabilizing emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The requirement of an effective life of at least one year for stabilizing emulsion shall not apply.

Stabilizing emulsion shall be in a dry powder form, may be reemulsifiable, and shall be a processed organic adhesive.

APPLICATION

Temporary erosion control materials shall be applied in two separate applications in the following sequence:

A. The following mixture in the proportions indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	1500
Stabilizing Emulsion (solids)	200

B. The following mixture in the proportions indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	1500
Stabilizing Emulsion (solids)	200

C. The ratio of total water to total stabilizing emulsion in the mixture shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary erosion control work will be measured by the square meter or hectare, whichever is designated in the contract item. The quantity of temporary erosion control to be paid for by the square meter or hectare will be calculated on the basis of actual or computed slope measurements.

The contract price paid per square meter or hectare for temporary erosion control shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in temporary erosion control, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary erosion control required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary erosion control.

10-1.04 STREET SWEEPING

Street sweeping shall be conducted where sediment is tracked from the project site onto paved roads, as described in the approved Water Pollution Control Program in accordance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Street sweeping shall be one of the water pollution control practices for sediment control. The Water Pollution Control Program shall include the use of street sweeping. Street sweeping shall be performed in accordance with Section 4, SC—7 in the Construction Site Best Management Practices Manual of the Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbooks.

The number of street sweepers shall be as designated in the approved Water Pollution Control Program. The Contractor shall maintain at least one sweeper on the project site at all times during the period that sweeping work is required. Sweepers shall be self-loading, motorized, and shall have spray nozzles. Sweepers may include a vacuum apparatus.

Street sweeping shall commence at the beginning of clearing and grubbing and shall continue until completion of the project, or as directed by the Engineer. Street sweeping shall be performed immediately after soil disturbing activities occur or offsite tracking of material is observed. Street sweeping shall be performed so that dust is minimized. If dust generation is excessive or sediment pickup is ineffective as determined by the Engineer, the use of water or a vacuum will be required.

At the option of the Contractor, collected material may be temporarily stockpiled in accordance with the approved Water Pollution Control Program. Collected material shall be disposed of at least once per week.

Material collected during street sweeping operations shall be disposed of in conformance with Section 7—1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside The Highway Right Of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for street sweeping shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in street sweeping, including disposal of collected material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications, these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The costs involved in providing street sweeping in addition to that required in the approved Water Pollution Control Program and this section will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of providing street sweeping in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost.

10-1.05 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed, maintained, and later removed at the locations shown on the approved Water Pollution Control Program in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be one of the water pollution control practices for waste management and materials pollution control. The Water Pollution Control Program shall include the use of temporary concrete washout facilities.

MATERIALS

Plastic Liner

Plastic liner shall be single ply, new polyethylene sheeting, a minimum of 0.25-mm thick and shall be free of holes, punctures, tears or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material. Plastic liner shall not have seams or overlapping joints.

Gravel-filled Bags

Gravel bag fabric shall be non-woven polypropylene geotextile (or comparable polymer) and shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Mass per unit area, grams per square meter, min. ASTM Designation: D 5261	270
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. ASTM Designation: D4632*	0.89
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, ASTM Designation: D4355, xenon arc lamp method	70

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Gravel bags shall be between 600 mm and 800 mm in length, and between 400 mm and 500 mm in width.

Yarn used for binding gravel bags shall be as recommended by the manufacturer or bag supplier and shall be of a contrasting color.

Gravel shall be between 10 mm and 20 mm in diameter, and shall be clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials.

The opening of gravel-filled bags shall be secured to prevent gravel from escaping. Gravel-filled bags shall be between 13 kg and 22 kg in mass.

Straw Bales

Straw for straw bales shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.06, "Straw," of the Standard Specifications.

Straw bales shall be a minimum of 360 mm in width, 450 mm in height, 900 mm in length and shall have a minimum mass of 23 kg. The straw bale shall be composed entirely of vegetative matter, except for binding material.

Straw bales shall be bound by either wire, nylon or polypropylene string. Jute or cotton binding shall not be used. Baling wire shall be a minimum 1.57 mm in diameter. Nylon or polypropylene string shall be approximately 2 mm in diameter with 360 N of breaking strength.

Stakes

Stakes shall be wood or metal. Wood stakes shall be untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine, shall be cut from sound timber, and shall be straight and free from loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render them unfit for the purpose intended. Wood stakes shall be minimum 50 mm x 50 mm in size. Metal stakes may be used as an alternative, and shall be a minimum 13 mm in diameter. Stakes shall be a minimum 1.2 m in length. The tops of the metal stakes shall be bent at a 90-degree angle or capped with an orange or red plastic safety cap that fits snugly to the metal stake. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the metal stake and plastic cap, if used, for Engineer's approval prior to installation.

Staples

Staples shall be as shown on the plans. An alternative attachment device such as geotextile pins or plastic pegs may be used instead of staples. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the alternative attachment device for Engineer's approval prior to installation.

Signs

Wood posts for signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-2.02B, "Wood Posts," of the Standard Specifications. Lag screws shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-2.02D, "Sign Panel Fastening Hardware," of the Standard Specifications.

Plywood shall be freshly painted for each installation with not less than 2 applications of flat white paint. Sign letters shown on the plans shall be stenciled with commercial quality exterior black paint. Testing of paint will not be required.

INSTALLATION

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be as follows:

A. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be installed prior to beginning placement of concrete and located a minimum of 15 m from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and water courses unless determined infeasible by the Engineer. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be located away from construction traffic or access areas at a location determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

B. A sign shall be installed adjacent to each washout facility at a location determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Signs shall be installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2.03, "Construction," and Section 56-2.04, "Sign Panel Installation," of the Standard Specifications.
C. The length and width of a temporary concrete washout facility may be increased from the minimum dimensions shown on the plans, at the Contractor's expense and upon approval of the Engineer.
D. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed in sufficient quantity and size to contain liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations for concrete wastes. These facilities shall be constructed to contain liquid and concrete waste without seepage, spillage or overflow.
E. Berms for below grade temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed from compacted native material. Gravel may be used in conjunction with compacted native material.
F. Plastic liner shall be installed in below grade temporary concrete washout facilities.

Details for an alternative temporary concrete washout facility shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least 7 days prior to installation.

When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, the hardened concrete and liquid residue shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-3.02, "Removal Methods," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 300 mm. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities shall include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-3.02, "Removal Methods," of the Standard Specifications. Holes, rips, and voids in the plastic liner shall be patched and repaired by taping or the plastic liner shall be replaced. Plastic liner shall be replaced when patches or repairs compromise the impermeability of the material as determined by the Engineer.

Gravel bags shall be replaced when the bag material is ruptured or when the yarn has failed, allowing the bag contents to spill out.

Temporary concrete washout facility shall be repaired or replaced on the same day when the damage occurs. Damage to the temporary concrete washout facility resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor’s expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary concrete washout facility to be paid for will be measured as unit determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for temporary concrete washout facility shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing temporary concrete washout facility, complete in place, including excavation and backfill, maintenance, and removal of temporary concrete washout facility, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary concrete washout facility required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary concrete washout facility.

10-1.06 TEMPORARY FIBER ROLL

Temporary fiber roll shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed at the locations shown on the approved Water Pollution Control Program in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Temporary fiber roll shall be one of the water pollution control practices for sediment control. The Water Pollution Control Program shall include the use of temporary fiber roll.

At the option of the Contractor, temporary fiber roll shall be Type 1 or Type 2.

MATERIALS

Fiber Roll

Fiber roll shall be one of the following:

A. Fiber roll shall be constructed with a pre-manufactured blanket consisting of one material or a combination of materials consisting of wood excelsior, rice or wheat straw, or coconut fibers. The blanket shall be between 2.0 m and 2.4 m in width and between 20 m and 29 m in length. Wood excelsior shall be individual fibers, of which 80 percent shall be 150 mm or longer in length. The blanket shall have a photodegradable plastic netting or biodegradable jute, sisal or coir fiber netting on at least one side. The blanket shall be rolled along the width and secured with jute twine spaced 2 m apart along the full length of the roll and placed 150 mm from the ends of each roll. The finished roll shall be between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter, between 3 m and 6 m in length and shall weigh at least 0.81-kg/m. More than one blanket may be required to achieve the finished roll diameter. When more than one blanket is required, blankets shall be jointed longitudinally with an overlap of 150 mm along the length of the blanket.
B. Fiber roll shall be a pre-manufactured roll of rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior or coconut fiber encapsulated within a photodegradable plastic or biodegradable jute, sisal or coir fiber netting. Rolls shall be between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter, between 3 m and 6 m in length and shall weigh at least 1.6 kg/m. The netting shall have a minimum durability of one year after installation. The netting shall be secured tightly at each end of the rolls.

Stakes

Wood stakes shall be a minimum of 19 mm x 19 mm in size for Type 1 installation, or shall be a minimum of 19 mm x 38 mm in size for Type 2 installation, and sufficient length as shown on detail. Stakes shall be driven to a maximum of 50 mm above, or flush with the top of the roll. Wood stakes shall be untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine, shall be cut from sound timber, and shall be straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render them unfit for the purpose intended. Metal stakes may be used as an alternative. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the metal stake for Engineer's approval prior to installation. The tops of the metal stakes shall be bent at a 90-degree angle.

Rope

Rope shall be biodegradable, such as sisal or manila, with a minimum diameter of 6.35 mm.

INSTALLATION

Temporary fiber roll shall be installed as follows:

A. Temporary fiber roll (Type 1): Furrows shall be constructed to a depth between 50 mm and 100 mm, and to a sufficient width to hold the fiber rolls. Stakes shall be installed 600 mm apart along the length of the fiber rolls and stopped at 300 mm from each end of the rolls. Stakes shall be driven to a maximum of 50 mm above, or flush with, the top of the roll.
B. Temporary fiber roll (Type 2): Rope and notched stakes shall be used to restrain the fiber rolls against the slope. Stakes shall be driven into the slope until the notch is even with the top of the fiber roll. Rope shall be knotted at each stake and laced between stakes. After installation of the rope, stakes shall be driven into the slope such that the rope will hold the fiber roll tightly to the slope. Furrows will not be required. If metal stakes are used, the rope may be laced and knotted on the bend at the top of the metal stakes.
C. Temporary fiber roll shall be installed as shown on the plans.
D. The bedding area for the fiber roll shall be cleared of obstructions including, but not limited to, rocks, clods, and debris greater than 25 mm in diameter prior to installation.
E. Temporary fiber roll shall be installed approximately parallel to the slope contour.
F. Temporary fiber roll shall be installed prior to the application of other temporary erosion control or soil stabilization materials in the same area.

When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fiber roll shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbances, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary fiber roll shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary fiber roll shall be maintained to disperse concentrated water runoff and to reduce runoff velocities. Split, torn, or unraveling rolls shall be repaired or replaced. Broken or split stakes shall be replaced. Sagging or slumping fiber rolls shall be repaired with additional stakes or replaced. Locations where rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff have occurred beneath the rolls shall be corrected.

Temporary fiber roll shall be repaired or replaced on the same day when the damage occurs. Damage to the temporary fiber rolls resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary fiber roll to be paid for will be measured by the meter, along the centerline of the installed roll. Where temporary fiber rolls are joined and overlapped, the joint will be measured as a single installed roll.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary fiber roll shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary fiber roll, complete in place, including furrow excavation and backfill, maintenance, and removal of temporary fiber roll, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary fiber roll required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary fiber roll.

10-1.07 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

Temporary construction entrance shall be constructed, maintained, and later removed at the locations shown on the approved Water Pollution Control Program in conformance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in conformance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Temporary construction entrance shall be one of the water pollution control practices for tracking control. The Water Pollution Control Program shall include the use of temporary construction entrance.

Temporary construction entrance shall be Type 2.

MATERIALS

Temporary Entrance Fabric

Temporary entrance fabric shall be manufactured from polyester, nylon or polypropylene material or any combination thereof. Temporary entrance fabric shall be a nonwoven, needle-punched fabric, free of any needles which may have broken off during the manufacturing process. Temporary entrance fabric shall be permeable and shall not act as a wicking agent.

Temporary entrance fabric shall be manufactured from virgin or recycled, or a combination of virgin and recycled, polymer materials. No virgin or recycled materials shall contain biodegradable filler materials that can degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric. The Engineer may order tests to confirm the absence of biodegradable filler materials in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 204 (Fourier Transformed Infrared Spectroscopy-FTIR).

Temporary entrance fabric shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Mass per unit area, grams per square meter, min. ASTM Designation: D 5261	235
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. ASTM Designation: D4632*	0.89
Elongation at break, percent min. ASTM Designation: D4632*	50
Toughness, kilonewtons, min. (percent elongation x grab tensile strength)	53

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Rocks

Rocks shall be angular to subangular in shape, and shall conform to the material quality requirements in Section 72-2.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications for apparent specific gravity, absorption, and durability index. Rocks used for the temporary entrance shall conform to the following sizes:

Square Screen Size (mm)	Percentage Passing
150	100
75	0-20

Corrugated Steel Panels

Corrugated steel panels shall be prefabricated and shall be pressed or shop welded, with a slot or hooked section to facilitate coupling at the ends of the panels.

INSTALLATION

Temporary construction entrance shall be installed as follows:

A. Prior to placing the temporary entrance fabric, the areas shall be cleared of all trash and debris. Vegetation shall be removed to the ground level. Trash, debris, and removed vegetation shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.
B. A sump shall be constructed within 6 m of each temporary construction entrance as shown on the plans. The exact location of the sump will be determined by the Engineer.
C. Before placing the temporary entrance fabric, the ground shall be graded to a uniform plane. The relative compaction of the top 0.5-m shall be not less than 90 percent. The ground surface shall be free of sharp objects that may damage the temporary entrance fabric, and shall be graded to drain to the sump as shown on the plans.
D. Temporary entrance fabric shall be positioned longitudinally along the alignment of the entrance, as directed by the Engineer.
E. The adjacent ends of the fabric shall be overlapped a minimum length of 300 mm.
F. Rocks to be placed directly over the fabric shall be spread in the direction of traffic, longitudinally and along the alignment of the temporary construction entrance.
G. During spreading of the rocks, vehicles or equipment shall not be driven directly on the fabric. A layer of rocks of minimum 150 mm thick shall be placed between the fabric and the spreading equipment to prevent damage to the fabric.
H. For Type 2 temporary construction entrance, a minimum of 6 coupled panel sections shall be installed for each temporary construction entrance. Prior to installing the panels, the ground surface shall be cleared of all debris to ensure uniform contact with the ground surface.

Fabric damaged during rock placement shall be repaired by placing a new piece of fabric over the damaged area. The piece of fabric shall be large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum 450-mm overlap on all edges.

Details for alternative temporary construction entrance or alternative sump shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least 7 days prior to installation. The Contractor may eliminate the sump if approved by the Engineer in writing.

If buildup of soil and sediment deter the function of the temporary construction entrance, the Contractor shall immediately remove and dispose of the soil and sediment, and install additional corrugated steel panels and spread additional rocks to increase the capacity of the temporary construction entrance at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required as determined by the Engineer, temporary construction entrances shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Ground disturbance, including holes and depressions, caused by the installation and removal of the temporary construction entrance, including the sumps, shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

While the temporary construction entrance is in use, pavement shall be cleaned and sediment removed at least once a day, and as often as necessary when directed by the Engineer. Soil and sediment or other extraneous material tracked onto existing pavement shall not be allowed to enter drainage facilities.

MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain temporary construction entrance throughout the contract or until removed. The Contractor shall prevent displacement or migration of the rock surfacing or corrugated steel panels. Any significant depressions resulted from settlement or heavy equipment shall be repaired by the Contractor, as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary construction entrance shall be maintained to minimize tracking of soil and sediment onto existing public roads.

Temporary construction entrance shall be repaired or replaced on the same day when the damage occurs. Damage to the temporary construction entrance resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary construction entrance to be paid for will be measured as unit determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for temporary construction entrance shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing temporary construction entrance, complete in place, including excavation and backfill, maintenance, and removal of temporary construction entrance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary construction entrance required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary construction entrance.

10-1.08 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be constructed, maintained, and removed at the locations shown on the approved Water Pollution Control Program in accordance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be one of the water pollution control practices for sediment control.

The Contractor shall select the appropriate drainage inlet protection in accordance with the details to meet the field condition around the drainage inlet.

Throughout the duration of the contract, the Contractor shall provide protection to meet the changing condition around the drainage inlet.

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be Type 5.

MATERIALS

Fiber Roll

A fiber roll shall be one of the following:

A. A fiber roll shall be constructed with a pre-manufactured blanket consisting of one material or a combination of materials consisting of wood excelsior, rice or wheat straw, or coconut fibers. The blanket shall be between 2.0 m and 2.4 m in width and between 20 m and 29 m in length. Wood excelsior shall be individual fibers, of which 80 percent shall be 150 mm or longer in length. The blanket shall have a photodegradable plastic netting or biodegradable jute, sisal or coir fiber netting on at least one side. The blanket shall be rolled along the width and secured with jute twine spaced 2 m apart along the full length of the roll and placed 150 mm from the ends of each roll. The finished roll shall be between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter, between 3 m and 6 m in length and shall weigh at least 0.81-kg/m. More than one blanket may be required to achieve the finished roll diameter. When more than one blanket is required, blankets shall be jointed longitudinally with an overlap of 150 mm along the length of the blanket.

B. A fiber roll shall be a pre-manufactured roll of rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior or coconut fiber encapsulated within a photodegradable plastic or biodegradable jute, sisal or coir fiber netting. The rolls shall be between 200 mm and 250 mm in diameter, between 3 m and 6 m in length and shall weigh at least 1.6 kg/m. The netting shall have a minimum durability of one year after installation. The netting shall be secured tightly at each end of the roll.

Wood stakes shall be a minimum of 19 mm x 19 mm x 450 mm in size for Type 1 installation, or shall be a minimum of 19 mm x 38 mm x 450 mm in size for Type 2 installation. Wood stakes shall be untreated fir, redwood, cedar, or pine, shall be cut from sound timber, and shall be straight and free of loose or unsound knots and other defects which would render them unfit for the purpose intended.

Rope shall be biodegradable, such as sisal or manila, with a minimum diameter of 6.35 mm.

Gravel-filled Bags

Gravel-filled bag fabric shall be non-woven polypropylene geotextile or polymer material and shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Mass per unit area, grams per square meter, minimum. ASTM Designation: D 5261	270
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, minimum. ASTM Designation: D4632*	0.89
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, ASTM Designation: D4355, xenon arc lamp method	70

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Gravel-filled bags shall be between 600 mm and 800 mm in length, and between 400 mm and 500 mm in width.

Yarn used for binding gravel bags shall be as recommended by the manufacturer or bag supplier and shall be of a contrasting color to the bag.

Gravel shall be between 10 mm and 20 mm in diameter, and shall be clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials. The opening of gravel-filled bags shall be secured to prevent gravel from escaping. Gravel-filled bags shall be between 13 kg and 22 kg in mass.

Silt Fence

At the Contractor's option, temporary silt fence shall be prefabricated or constructed with silt fence fabric, posts, and fasteners.

Silt fence fabric shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Width, mm, min.	900
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, minimum. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632 or appropriate test method for specific polymer	0.55
Elongation, percent minimum in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632 or appropriate test method for specific polymer	15
Permittivity, 1/sec., minimum. ASTM Designation: D 4491	0.05
Flow rate, liters per minute per square meter, minimum. ASTM Designation: D 4491	400
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, minimum. ASTM Designation: D 4355 (xenon-arc lamp and water spray weathering method)	70

Silt fence fabric shall be geotextile manufactured from woven polypropylene or polymer material. Silt fence fabric may be made of recycled materials. No materials shall contain biodegradable filler materials that can degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric. The Engineer may order tests to confirm the absence of biodegradable filler materials in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 204.

Posts for temporary silt fence shall be one of the following:

A. Posts shall be untreated fir or pine, minimum 34 mm x 40 mm in size, and 1.2 m in length. The end of the post to be embedded in the soil shall be pointed.
B. Posts shall be steel and have a "U", "T", "L" or other cross sectional shape that can resist failure by lateral loads. The steel posts shall have a minimum mass per length of 1.1 kg/m and a minimum length of 1.2 m. One end of the steel posts shall be pointed and the other end shall be capped with an orange or red plastic safety cap which fits snugly to the steel post. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a sample of the capped steel post prior to installation.

Fasteners for attaching silt fence fabric to posts shall be as follows:

A. When prefabricated silt fence is used, posts shall be inserted into sewn pockets.
B. Silt fence fabric shall be attached to wooden posts with nails or staples as shown on the plans or as recommended by the manufacturer or supplier. Tie wire or locking plastic fasteners shall be used to fasten the silt fence fabric to steel posts. Maximum spacing of fasteners shall be 200 mm along the length of the steel post.

Sediment Filter Bag

Sediment filter bag fabric shall be geotextile manufactured from woven polypropylene or polymer material. Sediment filter bag fabric may be made from recycled polymer materials. Polymer materials shall not contain biodegradable filler materials and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 204.

The sediment filter bag shall be sized to fit the catch basin or drainage inlet and shall be complete with lifting loops and dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate emptying of the sediment filter bag. The sediment filter bags shall have a restraint cord approximately halfway up the bag to keep the sides away from the catch basin walls.

Sediment filter bag fabric shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, minimum. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632 or appropriate test method for specific polymer	1.35
Elongation, percent minimum in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632 or appropriate test method for specific polymer	20
Permittivity, liter per second., minimum. ASTM Designation: D 4491	0.55
Flow rate, liters per minute per square meter, minimum. ASTM Designation: D 4491	8140
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, minimum. ASTM Designation: D 4355 (xenon-arc lamp and water spray weathering method)	80

INSTALLATION

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be installed at drainage inlets in paved and unpaved areas as follows:

A. Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be installed such that ponded runoff does not encroach on the traveled way or overtop the curb or dike. Gravel-filled bags shall be placed to control ponding and prevent runoff from overtopping the curb or dike.
B. The bedding area for the temporary drainage inlet protection shall be cleared of obstructions including, but not limited to, rocks, clods, and debris greater than 25 mm in diameter prior to installation.
C. A temporary linear sediment barrier shall be installed up-slope of the existing drainage inlet and parallel with the curb, dike, or flow line to prevent sediment from entering the drainage inlet.

Silt Fence

Silt fence shall be installed as shown on the plans, with the posts facing the drainage inlet. The trench shall be backfilled and tamped to secure the silt fence fabric in the bottom of the trench.

Gravel-filled Bags

Gravel-filled bags shall be stacked to form a gravel bag barrier. The gravel-filled bags shall be placed so that the bags are tightly abutted and overlap the joints in adjacent rows. A spillway shall be created by removing one or more gravel-filled bags from the upper layer of the gravel bag barrier.

Fiber Rolls

Fiber rolls shall be placed as shown on the plans, with the ends of the fiber roll abutted tightly together. Fiber rolls shall be secured with stakes installed along the length of the fiber rolls. Stakes shall not be installed within 300 mm of the end of the rolls.

Sediment Filter Bags

Sediment filter bags shall be installed by removing the drainage inlet grate, placing the sediment bag in the opening, and replacing the grate to secure the sediment filter bag in place.

REMOVAL

When the temporary drainage inlet protection is no longer required, temporary drainage inlet protection materials shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary drainage inlet protection shall be backfilled and repaired in accordance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be maintained to provide sediment holding capacity and to reduce runoff velocities. Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be repaired or replaced immediately when the damage occurs.

Sediment deposits, trash and debris shall be removed from temporary drainage inlet protection as needed or when directed by the Engineer. Removed sediment shall be deposited within the project limits in such a way that the sediment is not subject to erosion by wind or by water. Trash and debris shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

At locations where rills and other evidence of concentrated runoff have occurred beneath the drainage inlet protection, the protection shall be adjusted to prevent that occurrence.

Temporary silt fence shall be repaired or replaced when silt fence fabric becomes split, torn, or unraveled. Sagging or slumping silt fence shall be repaired with additional stakes or replaced. Broken or split stakes shall be replaced. Temporary silt fence shall be maintained to provide a sediment holding capacity of approximately one-third the height of the silt fence fabric above ground.

Sediment deposits shall be removed when the deposit is one-third the height of the gravel bag barrier or one-half the height of the spillway; whichever is less.

Gravel-filled bags shall be replaced when the bag material ruptures or when the binding fails.

Split, torn, unraveling, sagging or slumping fiber rolls shall be replaced or repaired.

Sediment filter bags shall be emptied when the restraint cords are no longer visible. Sediment filter bags shall be emptied by placing 25 mm steel reinforcing bars through the lifting loops. The bag shall be emptied of content and rinsed before replacement in the drainage inlet.

MEASUREMENT

Temporary drainage inlet protection will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place. The protection will be measured one time only and no additional measurement will be recognized.

PAYMENT

The contract unit price paid for temporary drainage inlet protection shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the temporary drainage inlet protection, complete in place, including maintenance, removal of materials, and backfilling and repairing holes, depressions and other ground disturbance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No additional compensation will be made if the temporary drainage inlet protection changes during the course of construction.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary drainage inlet protection required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary drainage inlet protection.

10-1.09 COOPERATION

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.14, "Cooperation," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Contract No.11-241184) to resurface asphalt concrete in San Diego County in Santee and Poway on Route 67 from Riverford Road Undercrossing to 0.1 km south of Archie Moore Road (KP R6.3 to KP R29.8) may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Contract No.11-257504) to install centerline rumble strip and new median barrier in San Diego County on Route 67 in and near Santee from Prospect Avenue Overcrossing to Channel Road Undercrossing and in and near Poway from 4.1 km south of Scripps Poway Parkway/Rio Maria Road to 0.6 km north of Air Mail Lane (KP R3.1 to KP R8.4 and KP 17.7 to R32.5) may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

10-1.10 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT

This work shall consist of reporting disposal and recycling of construction solid waste, as specified in these special provisions. For the purposes of this section, solid waste includes construction and demolition waste debris, but not hazardous waste.

Annually by the fifteenth day of January, the Contractor shall complete and certify Form CEM-2025, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," which quantifies solid waste generated by the work performed and disposed of in landfills or recycled during the previous calendar year. The amount and type of solid waste disposed of or recycled shall be reported in either metric tonnes or cubic meters. The Contractor shall also complete and certify Form CEM-2025 within 5 days following contract acceptance.

Form CEM-2025, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report" can be downloaded from the following website:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/manual2001

If the Contractor has not submitted Form CEM-2025, by the dates specified above, the Department will withhold the amount of $10,000 for each missing or incomplete report. The moneys withheld will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that a complete and acceptable Form CEM-2025 is submitted to the Engineer. Upon completion of all contract work and submittal of the final Form CEM-2025, remaining withheld funds associated with this section, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," will be released for payment. Withheld funds in conformance with this section shall be in addition to other moneys withheld provided for in the contract. No interest will be due the Contractor on withheld amounts.

Full compensation for preparing and submitting Form CEM-2025, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," shall be considered as included in the contract price for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.11 OBSTRUCTIONS

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444 1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133 1-800-227-2600

No excavation shall be performed within 1.2 m of the following utilities until the owner, or the owner's representative has located the facility by pot holing, probing, or other means that will positively locate and identify the facility both horizontally and vertically. The utility company will be allowed 20 working days to perform this work.

The utility owner or the owner's representative shall be present whenever any excavation is performed within 1.2 meters of the following utilities.

Owner	Type	Location
SDG&E	50mm Gas	SD 67 near Mapleview St.

10-1.12 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Flagging, signs, and all other traffic control devices furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Category 1 traffic control devices are defined as those devices that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), and have been in common use for many years. The devices shall be known to be crashworthy by crash testing, crash testing of similar devices, or years of demonstrable safe performance. Category 1 traffic control devices include traffic cones, plastic drums, portable delineators, and channelizers.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide written self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices. Self-certification shall be provided by the manufacturer or Contractor and shall include the following:

date, Federal Aid number (if applicable), expenditure authorization, district, county, route and kilometer post of project limits; company name of certifying vendor, street address, city, state and zip code; printed name, signature and title of certifying person; and an indication of which Category 1 traffic control devices will be used on the project. The Contractor may obtain a standard form for self-certification from the Engineer.

Category 2 traffic control devices are defined as those items that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change, but may otherwise be potentially hazardous. Category 2 traffic control devices include: barricades and portable sign supports.

Category 2 devices purchased on or after October 1, 2000 shall be on the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Acceptable Crashworthy Category 2 Hardware for Work Zones list. This list is maintained by FHWA and can be located at the following internet address: http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/fourthlevel/hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone. The Department maintains a secondary list at the following internet address: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/pdf.htm.

Category 2 devices that have not received FHWA acceptance, and were purchased before October 1, 2000, shall not be used. Category 2 devices in use that have received FHWA acceptance shall be labeled with the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer by the start of the project. The label shall be readable. Category 2 devices without a label shall not be used on the project.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written list of Category 2 devices to be used on the project at least 5 days prior to beginning any work using the devices. For each type of device, the list shall indicate the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer.

Full compensation for providing self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices and for providing a list of Category 2 devices used on the project and labeling Category 2 devices as specified shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work requiring the use of the Category 1 or Category 2 traffic control devices and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.13 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS

Construction area signs shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Furnish Sign" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels. Type III, IV, VII, VIII, or IX retroreflective sheeting shall be used for stationary mounted construction area sign panels.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, the color of construction area warning and guide signs shall have black legend and border on orange background, except W10-1 or W47(CA) (Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Advance Warning) sign shall have black legend and border on yellow background. Attention is directed to Chapter 6F of the MUTCD and of the MUTCD California Supplement.

Orange background on construction area signs shall be fluorescent orange.

Repair to construction area sign panels will not be allowed, except when approved by the Engineer. Sign panels exhibiting a significant color difference between daytime and nighttime shall be immediately replaced at the Contractor's expenses.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1–800–642-2444 1–800–227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1–800–422–4133

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes. The post hole diameter, if backfilled with portland cement concrete, shall be at least 100 mm greater than the major dimension of the post.

Construction area signs placed within 4.6 m from the edge of the travel way shall be mounted on stationary mounted sign supports as specified in "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall maintain accurate and timely information on construction area signs. Signs that are no longer required shall be immediately covered or removed. Signs that convey inaccurate information shall be immediately replaced or the information shall be corrected. Covers shall be replaced when they no longer cover the signs properly.

Construction Area Signs will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 12-4 of the Standard Specifications.

The term "construction area signs" shall include temporary object markers required for the direction of public traffic through or around the work during construction. Object markers listed or designated on the plans as construction area signs shall be considered to be signs and shall be furnished, erected, maintained, and removed by the Contractor in the same manner specified for construction area signs.

Object markers shall be stationary mounted on wood or metal posts in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications.

Marker panels for Type P object markers shall conform to the provisions for sign panels for stationary mounted signs.

10-1.14 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and to the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Plastic Drums," of these special provisions regarding the use of plastic drums in place of portable delineators, cones or Type I or II barricades.

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in section "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked on the traveled way or shoulders including any section closed to public traffic.

Whenever vehicles or equipment are parked on the shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed as shown on the plans.

Lanes shall be closed only during the hours shown on the charts included in this section "Maintaining Traffic." Except work required under Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09, work that interferes with public traffic shall be performed only during the hours shown for lane closures.

The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

Minor deviations from the requirements of this section concerning hours of work which do not significantly change the cost of the work may be permitted upon the written request of the Contractor, if in the opinion of the Engineer, public traffic will be better served and the work expedited. These deviations shall not be adopted by the Contractor until the Engineer has approved the deviations in writing. All other modifications will be made by contract change order.

Chart No. 1
Multilane Conventional Highway Lane Requirements

Direction: Northbound SD-67

Location: 1.0 km south of Mapleview St. to Mapleview St.

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1																	1	1	1	
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1																				
Saturdays				1	1	1	1	1	1																
Sundays				1	1	1	1	1	1	1												1	1	1	
Day before designated legal holiday	1	1	1	1	1																				
Designated legal holidays																									

Legend:

1	One lane open in direction of travel
	No lane closure allowed

REMARKS:
Note: Turn pockets at Mapleview St. shall be kept open.
KP: R 7.82 / R 8.82

Chart No. 2
Shoulder Closure Requirements

Direction: Northbound SD-67

Location: 0.4 km south of Mapleview St. to Mapleview St.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m. 12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	p.m. 12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Fridays	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Saturdays	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Sundays	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Day before designated legal holiday	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Designated legal holidays	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S

Legend:

S	Shoulder may be closed

REMARKS:
Note: Shoulder Closure shall be allowed for the duration of the project.
KP: R 8.42 / R 8.82

Chart No. 3
Multilane Conventional Highway Lane Requirements

Direction: Southbound SD-67

Location: Mapleview St. to 1.0 km S. of Mapleview St.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m. 12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	p.m. 12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1																	1	1	1	
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1																				
Saturdays				1	1	1	1	1	1																
Sundays				1	1	1	1	1	1	1												1	1	1	
Day before designated legal holiday	1	1	1	1	1																				
Designated legal holidays																									

Legend:

1	One lanes open in direction of travel
	No lane closure is allowed

REMARKS:
KP: R7.82 / R8.82

Chart No. 4
Shoulder Closure Requirements

Direction: Southbound SD-67

Location: Mapleview St. to 0.4 km S. of Mapleview St.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m. 12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	p.m. 12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Fridays	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Saturdays	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Sundays	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Day before designated legal holiday	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Designated legal holidays	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S

Legend:

S Shoulder may be closed

REMARKS:
Note: Shoulder Closure shall be allowed for the duration of the project.
KP: R 8.42/R8.82

10-1.15 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

The term closure, as used herein, is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

CLOSURE SCHEDULE

By noon Monday, the Contractor shall submit a written schedule of planned closures for the following week period, defined as Friday noon through the following Friday noon.

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times when the proposed closures are to be in effect. The Contractor shall use the Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete, unintelligible or inaccurate information will be returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

CONTINGENCY PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for reopening closures to public traffic. The Contractor shall submit the contingency plan for a given operation to the Engineer within one working day of the Engineer's request.

LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall not make any further closures until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 working days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

COMPENSATION

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any delay in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09:

A. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.

B. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure prior to the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, any delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09.

10-1.16 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing additional devices or taking measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

During traffic stripe operations and pavement marker placement operations using bituminous adhesive, traffic shall be controlled, at the option of the Contractor, with either stationary or moving lane closures. During other operations, traffic shall be controlled with stationary lane closures. Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 84-1.04, "Protection From Damage," and Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE

When lane closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations, designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system on multilane highways shall be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign which shall be in operation when the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining or removing the components. Vehicles equipped with Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining or removing the components when operated within a stationary type lane closure shall only display the caution display mode. The sign shall be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. The flashing arrow sign shown on the plans shall not be used on the vehicles which are doing the placing, maintaining and removing of components of a traffic control system and shall be in place before a lane closure requiring the sign's use is completed.

MOVING LANE CLOSURE

Flashing arrow signs used in moving lane closures shall be truck-mounted. Changeable message signs used in moving lane closure operations shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.12, "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications, except the signs shall be truck-mounted and the full operation height of the bottom of the sign may be less than 2.1 m above the ground, but should be as high as practicable.

Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) for use in moving lane closures shall be any of the following approved models, or equal:

A. Hexfoam TMA Series 3000, Alpha 1000 TMA Series 1000 and Alpha 2001 TMA Series 2001, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601–2076, Telephone (312) 467–6750.

   1. Distributor (northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone (800) 884–8274, FAX (916) 387–9734.
   2. Distributor (southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone (800) 222–8274.

B. Cal T–001 Model 2 or Model 3, manufacturer and distributor: Hexcel Corporation, 11711 Dublin Boulevard, P.O. Box 2312, Dublin, CA 94568, Telephone (925) 551–4900.

C. Renco Rengard Model Nos. CAM 8–815 and RAM 8–815, manufacturer and distributor: Renco Inc., 1582 Pflugerville Loop Road, P.O. Box 730, Pflugerville, TX 78660–0730, Telephone (800) 654–8182.

Each TMA shall be individually identified with the manufacturer's name, address, TMA model number, and a specific serial number. The names and numbers shall each be a minimum 13 mm high and located on the left (street) side at the lower

front corner. The TMA shall have a message next to the name and model number in 13 mm high letters which states, "The bottom of this TMA shall be _____ mm ± _____ mm above the ground at all points for proper impact performance." Any TMA which is damaged or appears to be in poor condition shall not be used unless recertified by the manufacturer. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to whether used TMAs supplied under this contract need recertification. Each unit shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet the requirements for TMA in conformance with the standards established by the Transportation Laboratory.

Approvals for new TMA designs proposed as equal to the above approved models shall be in conformance with the procedures (including crash testing) established by the Transportation Laboratory. For information regarding submittal of new designs for evaluation contact: Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819.

New TMAs proposed as equal to approved TMAs or approved TMAs determined by the Engineer to need recertification shall not be used until approved or recertified by the Transportation Laboratory.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing and disposing of the components of the traffic control system shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

10-1.17 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION

Temporary pavement delineation shall be furnished, placed, maintained, and removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as reducing the minimum standards specified in the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), MUTCD California Supplement, or as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Plastic Drums," of these special provisions regarding the use of traffic plastic drums in place of portable delineators or cones.

GENERAL

Whenever the work causes obliteration of pavement delineation, temporary or permanent pavement delineation shall be in place prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Laneline or centerline pavement delineation shall be provided at all times for traveled ways open to public traffic. On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways) edgeline delineation shall be provided at all times for traveled ways open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall perform the work necessary to establish the alignment of temporary pavement delineation, including required lines or marks. Surfaces to receive temporary pavement delineation shall be dry and free of dirt and loose material. Temporary pavement delineation shall not be applied over existing pavement delineation or other temporary pavement delineation. Temporary pavement delineation shall be maintained until superseded or replaced with a new pattern of temporary pavement delineation or permanent pavement delineation.

Temporary pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, and removable traffic tape which are applied to the final layer of surfacing or existing pavement to remain in place or which conflicts with a subsequent or new traffic pattern for the area shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic, as determined by the Engineer.

TEMPORARY LANELINE AND CENTERLINE DELINEATION

Whenever lanelines or centerlines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace the lines is not shown on the plans, the minimum laneline and centerline delineation to be provided for that area shall be temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m. The temporary pavement markers shall be the same color as the laneline or centerline the pavement markers replace. Temporary pavement markers shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. The temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by

the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place the temporary pavement markers in areas where removal of the temporary pavement markers will be required.

Temporary laneline or centerline delineation consisting entirely of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less), shall be placed on longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m and shall be used for a maximum of 14 days on lanes opened to public traffic. Prior to the end of the 14 days the permanent pavement delineation shall be placed. If the permanent pavement delineation is not placed within the 14 days, the Contractor shall replace the temporary pavement markers and provide additional temporary pavement delineation and shall bear the cost thereof. The additional temporary pavement delineation to be provided shall be equivalent to the pattern specified for the permanent pavement delineation for the area, as determined by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing the temporary pavement markers (including underlying adhesive, layout (dribble) lines to establish alignment of temporary pavement markers or used for temporary laneline and centerline delineation) for those areas where temporary laneline and centerline delineation is not shown on the plans and for providing equivalent patterns of permanent traffic lines for those areas when required, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the laneline and centerline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

TEMPORARY EDGELINE DELINEATION

On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways), whenever edgelines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace those edgelines is not shown on the plans, the edgeline delineation to be provided for those areas adjacent to lanes open to public traffic shall be as follows:

A. Temporary pavement delineation for right edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either a solid 100-mm wide traffic stripe of the same color as the stripe the temporary edgeline delineation replaces, or traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 30 m.
B. Temporary pavement delineation for left edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either solid 100-mm wide traffic stripe of the same color as the stripe the temporary edgeline delineation replaces, traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 30 m or temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 1.8 m. Temporary pavement markers used for temporary left edgeline delineation shall be one of the types of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Traffic stripe (100-mm wide) placed as temporary edgeline delineation shall conform to the provisions of "Temporary Traffic Stripe (Tape)" of these special provisions. The quantity of temporary traffic stripe (tape) used for this temporary edgeline delineation will not be included in the quantities of tape to be paid for.

The lateral offset for traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be as determined by the Engineer. If traffic cones or portable delineators are used as temporary pavement delineation for edgelines, the Contractor shall provide personnel to remain at the project site to maintain the cones or delineators during the hours of the day that the portable delineators are in use.

Channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be the surface mounted type and shall be orange in color. Channelizer bases shall be cemented to the pavement in the same manner provided for cementing pavement markers to pavement in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place channelizers on the top layer of pavement. Channelizers shall be, at the Contractor's option, one of the surface mount types (900 mm) listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary edgeline delineation shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic as determined by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing temporary edgeline delineation, including underlying adhesive, for those areas where temporary edgeline delineation is not shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the edgeline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (TAPE)

Temporary traffic stripe consisting of removable traffic stripe tape shall be applied at the locations shown on the plans. The temporary traffic stripe tape shall be complete in place at the location shown prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic.

Removable traffic stripe tape shall be the temporary removable traffic stripe tape listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Removable traffic stripe tape shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and shall be rolled slowly with a rubber tired vehicle or roller to ensure complete contact with the pavement surface. Traffic stripe tape shall be applied straight on tangent alignment and on a true arc on curved alignment. Traffic stripe tape shall not be applied when the air or pavement temperature is less than 10°C, unless the installation procedures to be used are approved by the Engineer, prior to beginning installation of the tape.

When removable traffic stripe tape is specified for temporary left edgeline delineation, temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 1.8 m may be used in place of the temporary traffic stripe tape. Temporary pavement markers shall be one of the types of temporary pavement markers listed for long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. When temporary pavement markers are used in place of tape, payment for those temporary pavement markers will be made on the basis of the theoretical length of the temporary traffic stripe (tape) required for the left edgeline which the temporary pavement markers replace.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKERS

Temporary pavement markers shall be applied at the locations shown on the plans. The pavement markers shall be applied complete in place at the locations shown prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic.

Temporary pavement markers shown on the plans shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used in areas where removal of the pavement markers will be required.

Where the temporary pavement delineation shown on the plans for lanelines or centerlines consists entirely of a pattern of broken traffic stripe and pavement markers, the Contractor may use groups of the temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) in place of the temporary traffic stripe tape. The groups of pavement markers shall be spaced as shown on the plans for a similar pattern of permanent traffic line, except pavement markers shown to be placed in the gap between the broken traffic stripe shall be placed as part of the group to delineate the pattern of broken temporary traffic stripe. The kind of laneline and centerline delineation selected by the Contractor shall be continuous within a given location. Payment for those temporary pavement markers used in place of temporary traffic stripe will be made on the basis of the theoretical length of the patterns of temporary traffic stripe (tape).

Retroreflective pavement markers conforming to the provisions in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions may be used in place of temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) except to simulate patterns of broken traffic stripe. Placement of the retroreflective pavement markers used for temporary pavement markers shall conform to the provisions in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions except the waiting period provisions before placing the pavement markers on new asphalt concrete surfacing as specified in Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply and epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place pavement markers in areas where removal of the pavement markers will be required.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary traffic stripe (tape) will be measured and paid for by the meter, measured along the line of the stripe, with deductions for gaps in broken traffic stripes. Double and 200-mm temporary traffic stripes, shown on the plans as tape, will be measured as 2 temporary traffic stripes (tape).

Temporary pavement markers, shown on the plans, will be measured and paid for by the unit in the same manner specified for retroreflective pavement markers in Section 85-1.08, "Measurement," and Section 85-1.09, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary pavement markers used for temporary laneline and centerline delineation for areas which are not shown on the plans will not be included in the quantities of temporary pavement markers to be paid for. Full compensation for removing temporary pavement markers, when no longer required, shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for temporary pavement marker and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary traffic stripe (tape) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying, maintaining and removing temporary traffic stripe tape, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.18 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

Portable changeable message signs shall be furnished, placed, operated, and maintained at those locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall have 2 portable changeable message signs on the project at all times.

10-1.19 TEMPORARY RAILING

Temporary railing (Type K) shall be placed as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions or where ordered by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Reflectors on temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the details shown on Standard Plan T3. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" and "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will be neither measured nor paid for.

10-1.20 TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUMS

Traffic plastic drums shall conform to the requirements for traffic control devices in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic plastic drums shall be constructed of low-density polyethylene material and shall be flexible or collapsible upon impact by a vehicle. The traffic plastic drum shall have a weighted base that will separate from the drum. The base shall be of such shape as to preclude rolling upon impact by a vehicle. The base shall be of sufficient weight to maintain the drum in position and upright. The base or external ballast rings shall not exceed 101.6 mm in height, and drum rings shall not exceed 965.2 mm maximum in diameter. The base or external rings placed over and around the drum, resting on the pavement or ground shall contain the ballast for the drums. Ballast for drums shall be sand or water, except sand shall be used in areas susceptible to freezing. The base shall have drain holes to prevent the accumulation of water. Sand bags shall not be used as ballast for drums.

The body of the traffic plastic drum shall be of a fluorescent orange or predominately orange color. Drums shall be a minimum of 914.4 mm in height above the traveled way, and have at least a 457.2 mm minimum width, regardless of orientation.

The markings on drums shall be horizontal, circumferential, alternating orange and white reflective bands 101.6 to 152.4 mm wide. Each drum shall have a minimum of 2 orange and 2 white bands. The top of the uppermost reflective band shall be no lower than 152.4 mm from the top of the drum. Any non-reflective spaces between the bands shall not exceed 50.8 mm in width. The reflective sheeting shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Only one type of traffic plastic drum shall be used on the project. The type of traffic plastic drum proposed for use on the project shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, prior to placement on the project.

In curvilinear alignment traffic plastic drums shall be used only on one side of the traveled way. Traffic plastic drums shall be placed on the alignment and location shown on the plans, or directed by the Engineer. Traffic plastic drums shall be placed uniformly, straight on tangent alignment and on a true arc on curved alignment. All layout work necessary to place the traffic plastic drums to the proper alignment shall be performed by the Contractor.

If traffic plastic drums are displaced or are not in an upright position, from any cause, the traffic plastic drums shall immediately be replaced or restored to their original location, in an upright position, by the Contractor.

At the option of the Contractor, where portable delineators, cones or Type I or II barricades are specified in the specifications or shown on the plans, traffic plastic drums may be used in place of those portable delineators, cones or Type I or II barricades.

At the completion of the project, traffic plastic drums shall become the property of the Contractor and removed from the site of the work.

Traffic plastic drums shall be installed as shown on the plans when temporary railing (Type K) is placed as required by "Public Safety" of these special provisions.

Traffic plastic drums will be measured as units from actual count of the number of traffic plastic drum designated on the plans or ordered by the Engineer. After initial placement of traffic plastic drums, and if ordered by the Engineer, the traffic plastic drums shall be moved from location to location and the cost thereof will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Traffic plastic drums which are used as part of traffic control system in place of cones, delineators or barricades or which are used in accordance with the requirements of "Public Safety" of these special provisions or which are placed in excess of the number specified or shown will not be included in the count of traffic plastic drums to be paid for.

The contract unit price paid for traffic plastic drum shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including ballast), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, maintaining, repairing, replacing and removing the traffic plastic drum, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.21 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION (TYPE ADIEM)

Temporary crash cushion shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Temporary crash cushion shall be an ADIEM-350 as manufactured by Trinity Industries, Inc., and shall include the items detailed for crash cushion shown on the plans.

The successful bidder can obtain the crash cushion from the manufacturer, Trinity Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, Utah 84014, telephone 1-(800) 772-7976.

The price quoted by the manufacturer for ADIEM-350, FOB Centerville, Utah is $11,995, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before December 31, 2005, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer one copy of the manufacturer's plan and parts list.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the crash cushion conforms to the contract plans and specifications, conforms to the prequalified design and material requirements, and was manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

Temporary crash cushion shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the crash cushion has been installed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

Temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place in the completed work.

Repairing temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) damaged by public traffic will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) damaged beyond repair by public traffic, when ordered by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced immediately by the Contractor. Crash cushions replaced due to damage by public traffic will be measured and paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

If the Engineer orders a move of the temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM), at a location not shown on the plans, moving the temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications and the temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) will not be counted for payment in the new position.

The contract unit price paid for temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing the ADIEM type temporary crash cushion, complete in place, including structure excavation, structure backfill, and disposing of surplus material, and removing and disposing of temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) upon completion of the work as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.22 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" and "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 4.6 m or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or TrafFix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

A. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076. Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755

1. Distributor (North): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828. Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734
2. Distributor (South): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805. Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070

B. TrafFix Sand Barrels, manufactured by TrafFix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672. Telephone 1-949-361-5663, FAX 1-949-361-9205

1. Distributor (North): United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112. Telephone 1-408-287-4303, FAX 1-408-287-1929
2. Distributor (South): Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448. Telephone 1-800-559-7080, FAX 1-805-929-5786

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will not be measured nor paid for.

10-1.23 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Residue from saw cutting operations shall be removed from the pavement surface by vacuuming or other approved method and shall not be allowed to flow across the pavement nor be left on the surface of the pavement. Residue from saw cutting operations shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside of the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements for the control, removal and disposal of residue resulting from saw cutting operations shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER

Existing pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, when no longer required for traffic lane delineation as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of pavement markers and underlying adhesive shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete (Type A) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Traffic stripe and pavement marking shall be removed at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY

Existing culverts, where any portion of these structures is within one meter of the grading plane in excavation areas, or within 0.3-m of original ground in embankment areas, or where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN

Existing roadside signs, at those locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing roadside signs shall not be removed until replacement signs have been installed or until the existing signs are no longer required for the direction of public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

REMOVE BRIDGE RAILING

Bridge railing shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions. The bridge railing shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Abraded and damaged galvanized surfaces on the bridge railing to remain in place shall be repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for remove bridge railing shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid per cubic meter for minor concrete (minor structure) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE CONCRETE

Concrete, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

The pay quantities of concrete to be removed will be measured by the cubic meter, measured before and during removal operations.

Where no joint exists between concrete to be removed and concrete to remain in place, the concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 50 mm with a power driven saw before the concrete is removed.

10-1.24 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing shall conform to the provisions in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Vegetation shall be cleared and grubbed only within the excavation and embankment slope lines.

At locations where there is no grading adjacent to a bridge or other structure, clearing and grubbing of vegetation shall be limited to 1.5 m outside the physical limits of the bridge or structure.

Existing vegetation outside the areas to be cleared and grubbed shall be protected from injury or damage resulting from the Contractor's operations.

Activities controlled by the Contractor, except cleanup or other required work, shall be confined within the graded areas of the roadway.

Nothing herein shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibility for final cleanup of the highway as provided in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.25 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Surplus excavated material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where a portion of the existing surfacing is to be removed, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven saw to full depth before removing the surfacing. Full compensation for cutting the existing surfacing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Attention is directed to "Existing Highway Facilities" of these special provisions concerning residue from saw cutting.

Reinforcement or metal attached to reinforced concrete rubble placed in embankments shall not protrude above the grading plane. Prior to placement within 0.6-m below the grading plane of embankments, reinforcement or metal shall be trimmed to no greater than 20 mm from the face of reinforced concrete rubble. Full compensation for trimming reinforcement or metal shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic meter for the types of excavation

shown in the Engineer's estimate, or the contract prices paid for furnishing and placing imported borrow or embankment material, as the case may be, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.26 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL

Controlled low strength material shall consist of a workable mixture of aggregate, cementitious materials, and water and shall conform to the provisions for slurry cement backfill in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

At the option of the Contractor, controlled low strength material may be used as structure backfill for pipe culverts, except that controlled low strength material shall not be used as structure backfill for culverts having a diameter or span greater than 6.1 m.

When controlled low strength material is used for structure backfill, the width of the excavation shown on the plans may be reduced so that the clear distance between the outside of the pipe and the side of the excavation, on each side of the pipe, is a minimum of 300 mm. This minimum may be reduced to 150 mm when the height of cover is less than or equal to 6.1 m or the pipe diameter or span is less than 1050 mm.

Controlled low strength material in new construction shall not be permanently placed higher than the basement soil. For trenches in existing pavements, permanent placement shall be no higher than the bottom of the existing pavement permeable drainage layer. If a drainage layer does not exist, permanent placement in existing pavements shall be no higher than 25 mm below the bottom of the existing asphalt concrete surfacing or no higher than the top of base below the existing portland cement concrete pavement. The minimum height that controlled low strength material shall be placed, relative to the culvert invert, is 0.5 diameter or 0.5 height for rigid culverts and 0.7 diameter or 0.7 height for flexible culverts.

When controlled low strength material is proposed for use, the Contractor shall submit a mix design and test data to the Engineer for approval prior to excavating the trench for which controlled low strength material is proposed for use. The test data and mix design shall provide for the following:

A. A 28-day compressive strength between 345 kPa and 690 kPa for pipe culverts having a height of cover of 6.1 m or less and a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 690 kPa for pipe culverts having a height of cover greater than 6.1 m. Compressive strength shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4832.
B. Cement shall be any type of portland cement conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150; or any type of blended hydraulic cement conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 595M or the physical requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1157M. Testing of cement will not be required.
C. Admixtures may be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications. Chemical admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 415, shall not be used. If an air-entraining admixture is used, the maximum air content shall be limited to 20 percent. Mineral admixtures shall be used at the Contractor's option.

Materials for controlled low strength material shall be thoroughly machine-mixed in a pugmill, rotary drum or other approved mixer. Mixing shall continue until the cementitious material and water are thoroughly dispersed throughout the material. Controlled low strength material shall be placed in the work within 3 hours after introduction of the cement to the aggregates.

When controlled low strength material is to be placed within the traveled way or otherwise to be covered by paving or embankment materials, the material shall achieve a maximum indentation diameter of 76 mm prior to covering and opening to public traffic. Penetration resistance shall be measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6024.

Controlled low strength material used as structure backfill for pipe culverts will be considered structure backfill for compensation purposes.

10-1.27 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)

Erosion control (Type D) shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and shall consist of applying erosion control materials to embankment and excavation slopes and other areas disturbed by construction activities.

If the slope on which the erosion control is to be placed is finished during the rainy season as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, the erosion control shall be applied immediately to the slope.

Prior to installing erosion control materials, soil surface preparation shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-2.05, "Slopes," of the Standard Specifications, except that rills and gullies exceeding 50 mm in depth or width shall be leveled. Vegetative growth, temporary erosion control materials, and other debris shall be removed from areas to receive erosion control.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Seed

Seed shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Individual seed species shall be measured and mixed in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed shall be delivered to the project site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag attached will not be accepted.

A sample of approximately 30 g of seed will be taken from each seed container by the Engineer.

Legume Seed

Legume seed shall be pellet-inoculated or industrial-inoculated and shall conform to the following:

A. Inoculated seed shall be inoculated in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications.
B. Inoculated seed shall have a calcium carbonate coating.
C. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be inoculated with Rhizobia and coated using an industrial process by a manufacturer whose principal business is seed coating and seed inoculation.
D. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be sown within 180 calendar days after inoculation.
E. Legume seed shall consist of the following:

LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Lotus scoparious (Deerweed)	35	1
Lupinus succulentus (Arroyo Lupine)	50	5

Non-Legume Seed

Non-legume seed shall consist of the following:

NON-LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Eschscholzia californica (California Poppy)	60	2
Encelia californica (Bush Sunflower)	35	1
Lasthenia californica (Dwarf Goldfields)	35	0.1
Nasella pulchra (Purple Needlegrass)	35	4

Commercial Fertilizer

Commercial fertilizer shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.02, "Commercial Fertilizer," of the Standard Specifications and shall have a guaranteed chemical analysis of 6 percent nitrogen, 20 percent phosphoric acid and 20 percent water soluble potash.

Compost

At the option of the Contractor, compost may be either A, B, or any combination of both:

A. Green material consisting of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation.

B. Class A, exceptional quality biosolids composts, conforming to the requirements in United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulation 40 CFR, Part 503c.

Compost shall not contain paint, petroleum products, herbicides, fungicides or other chemical residues harmful to plant or animal life. Other deleterious material, plastic, glass, metal or rock shall not exceed 0.1-percent by weight or volume.

Compost shall be thermophilically processed for 15 days. During this process, the compost shall be maintained at minimum internal temperature of 55˚C and be thoroughly turned at least 5 times. A 90-day curing period shall follow the thermophilic process.

Compost shall be screened through a screen no larger than 12 mm.

Compost shall measure at least 6 on the maturity and stability scale with a Solvita test kit.

A Certificate of Compliance for compost shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall state the Solvita maturity and stability scale test result of the compost.

Stabilizing Emulsion

Stabilizing emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Stabilizing emulsion shall be in a dry powder form, may be reemulsifiable, and shall be a processed organic adhesive used as a soil tackifier.

APPLICATION

Erosion control materials shall be applied in two separate applications in the following sequence:

A. The following mixture in the rates indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment within 60 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture:

Application 1

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Legume Seed	6
Non-Legume Seed	7.1
Fiber	1800
Commercial Fertilizer	10

Application 1

Material	Cubic Meter Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Compost	0.84

B. The following mixture in the rates indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment:

Application 2

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	1000
Commercial Fertilizer	10
Stabilizing Emulsion (Solids)	175

Application 2

Material	Cubic Meter Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Compost	1.7

The ratio of total water to total stabilizing emulsion in the mixture shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

The rates of erosion control materials may be changed by the Engineer to meet field conditions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Compost (erosion control) will be measured by the cubic meter in the vehicle at the point of delivery in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for compost (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying compost for erosion control, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.28 AGGREGATE BASE

Aggregate base shall be Class 2 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 2 aggregate base not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 2 aggregate base may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate base incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate base.

10-1.29 ASPHALT CONCRETE

Asphalt concrete shall be Type A and shall conform to the provisions in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The amount of asphalt binder used in asphalt concrete placed in dikes shall be increased one percent by mass of the aggregate over the amount of asphalt binder determined for use in asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way.

The asphalt content of the asphalt mixture will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 379, or in conformance with the requirements in California Test 382.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied to existing surfaces to be surfaced and between layers of asphalt concrete, except when eliminated by the Engineer.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either slow-setting asphaltic emulsion, rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion or paving asphalt. Slow-setting asphaltic emulsion and rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-4.02, "Prime Coat and Paint Binder (Tack Coat)," and the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications. When paving asphalt is used for paint binder, the grade will be determined by the Engineer. Paving asphalt shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-4.02, "Prime Coat and Paint Binder (Tack Coat)," and the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied in the liter per square meter range limits specified for the surfaces to receive asphalt concrete in the tables below. The exact application rate within the range will be determined by the Engineer.

Application Rates for Asphaltic Emulsion Paint Binder (Tack Coat) on Asphalt Concrete (except Open Graded) and on Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCCP)		
Type of surface to receive paint binder (tack coat)	Slow-Setting Asphaltic Emulsion L/m^2(Note A)	Rapid-Setting Asphaltic Emulsion L/m^2(Note B)
Dense, compact surfaces, between layers, and on PCCP	0.20 – 0.35	0.10 – 0.20
Open textured, or dry, aged surfaces	0.35 – 0.90	0.20 – 0.40

Note A: Slow-setting asphaltic emulsion is asphaltic emulsion diluted with additional water. Water shall be added and mixed with the asphaltic emulsion (containing up to 43 percent water) so the resulting mixture contains one part asphaltic emulsion and not more than one part added water. The water shall be added by the emulsion producer or at a facility that has the capability to mix or agitate the combined blend.

Note B: Undiluted rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion.

Application Rates for Paint Binder (Tack Coat) on Asphalt Concrete (except Open Graded) and on Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCCP)	
Type of surface to receive paint binder (tack coat)	Paving Asphalt L/m^2
Dense, compact surfaces, between layers, and on PCCP	0.05 – 0.10
Open textured, or dry, aged surfaces	0.10 – 0.25

When asphaltic emulsion is used as paint binder (tack coat), asphalt concrete shall not be placed until the applied asphaltic emulsion has completely changed color from brown to black.

Aggregate for asphalt concrete dikes shall be in conformance with the provisions for 9.5-mm Maximum grading in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor selects the batch mixing method, asphalt concrete shall be produced by the automatic batch mixing method in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-3.03A(2), "Automatic Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications.

In addition to the provisions in Section 39-5.01, "Spreading Equipment," of the Standard Specifications, asphalt paving equipment shall be equipped with automatic screed controls and a sensing device or devices.

When placing asphalt concrete to the lines and grades established by the Engineer, the automatic controls shall control the longitudinal grade and transverse slope of the screed. Grade and slope references shall be furnished, installed, and maintained by the Contractor. Should the Contractor elect to use a ski device, the minimum length of the ski device shall be 9 m. The ski device shall be a rigid one piece unit and the entire length shall be utilized in activating the sensor.

When placing the initial mat of asphalt concrete on existing pavement, the end of the screed nearest the centerline shall be controlled by a sensor activated by a ski device not less than 9 m long. The end of the screed farthest from centerline shall be controlled by a sensor activated by a similar ski device or by an automatic transverse slope device set to reproduce the cross slope designated by the Engineer.

When paving contiguously with previously placed mats, the end of the screed adjacent to the previously placed mat shall be controlled by a sensor that responds to the grade of the previously placed mat and will reproduce the grade in the new mat within a 3-mm tolerance. The end of the screed farthest from the previously placed mat shall be controlled in the same way it was controlled when placing the initial mat.

Should the methods and equipment furnished by the Contractor fail to produce a layer of asphalt concrete conforming to the provisions, including straightedge tolerance, of Section 39-6.03, "Compacting," of the Standard Specifications, the paving operations shall be discontinued and the Contractor shall modify the equipment or methods, or furnish substitute equipment.

Should the automatic screed controls fail to operate properly during a day's work, the Contractor may manually control the spreading equipment for the remainder of that day. However, the equipment shall be corrected or replaced with alternative automatically controlled equipment conforming to the provisions in this section before starting another day's work.

The area to which paint binder has been applied shall be closed to public traffic. Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto existing pavement surfaces beyond the limits of construction.

A vertical longitudinal joint of more than 45 mm will not be allowed at any time between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

Shoulders or median borders adjacent to a lane being paved shall be surfaced prior to opening the lane to public traffic.

The aggregate from each separate bin used for asphalt concrete, Type A, except for the bin containing the fine material, shall have a Cleanness Value of 57 minimum for contract compliance and a value of 65 minimum for operating range as determined by California Test 227, modified as follows:

A. Tests will be performed on the material retained on the 2.36-mm sieve from each bin and will not be a combined or averaged result.
B. Each test specimen will be prepared by hand shaking for 30 seconds, a single loading of the entire sample on a 305-mm diameter, 4.75-mm sieve, nested on top of a 305-mm diameter, 2.36-mm sieve.
C. Where a coarse aggregate bin contains material which will pass the maximum size specified and is retained on a 9.5-mm sieve, the test specimen mass and volume of wash water specified for 25-mm x 4.75-mm aggregate size will be used.
D. Samples will be obtained from the weigh box area during or immediately after discharge from each bin of the batching plant or immediately prior to mixing with asphalt in the case of continuous mixers.
E. The Cleanness Value of the test sample from each of the bins will be separately computed and reported.

At drier-drum and continuous plants with cold feed control, Cleanness Value test samples will be obtained from the discharge of each coarse aggregate storage. An aggregate sampling device shall be provided which will provide a 25-kg sample of each coarse aggregate.

If the results of the Cleanness Value tests do not meet the requirements specified for operating range but meet the contract compliance requirements, placement of the material may be continued for the remainder of that day. However, another day's work may not be started until tests, or other information, indicate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for operating range.

If the results of the Cleanness Value tests do not meet the requirements specified for contract compliance, the material which is represented by these tests shall be removed. However, if requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, material having a Cleanness Value of 48 or greater may remain in place and accepted on the basis of a reduced payment for material left in place.

Asphalt concrete that is accepted on the basis of reduced payment will be paid for at the contract prices for the items of asphalt concrete involved multiplied by the following factors:

Test Value	Pay Factor
56	0.90
55	0.85
54	0.80
53	0.75
52	0.70
51	0.65
50	0.60
49	0.55
48	0.50

If asphalt concrete is accepted on the basis of reduced payment due to a Cleanness Value of 48 to 56 and also accepted on the basis of aggregate grading or Sand Equivalent tests not meeting the contract compliance requirements, the reduced payment for Cleanness Value shall apply and payment by the Contractor to the State for asphalt concrete not meeting the contract compliance requirements for aggregate grading or Sand Equivalent shall not apply.

10-1.30 PILING

GENERAL

Piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding of any work performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Attention is directed to "Welding" of these special provisions.

CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-4, "Cast-In-Place Concrete Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The provisions of "Welding" of these special provisions shall not apply to temporary steel casings.

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles 600 mm in diameter or larger may be constructed by excavation and depositing concrete under slurry.

Materials

Concrete deposited under slurry shall have a nominal penetration equal to or greater than 90 mm. Concrete shall be proportioned to prevent excessive bleed water and segregation.

Concrete deposited under slurry shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Attention is directed to "Corrosion Control for Portland Cement Concrete," of these special provisions.

The combined aggregate grading used in concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading and shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-3 "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral Slurry

Mineral slurry shall be mixed and thoroughly hydrated in slurry tanks, and slurry shall be sampled from the slurry tanks and tested before placement in the drilled hole.

Slurry shall be recirculated or continuously agitated in the drilled hole to maintain the specified properties.

Recirculation shall include removal of drill cuttings from the slurry before discharging the slurry back into the drilled hole. When recirculation is used, the slurry shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use until tests show that the samples taken from the slurry tank and from near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties. Subsequently, slurry shall be sampled at least twice per shift as long as the specified properties remain consistent.

Slurry that is not recirculated in the drilled hole shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use. The slurry shall be sampled midheight and near the bottom of the hole. Slurry shall be recirculated when tests show that the samples taken from midheight and near the bottom of the hole do not have consistent specified properties.

Slurry shall also be sampled and tested prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole and again just prior to placing concrete. Samples shall be taken from midheight and near the bottom of the hole. Cleaning of the bottom of the hole and

placement of the concrete shall not start until tests show that the samples taken from midheight and near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties.
Mineral slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

MINERAL SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - before placement in the drilled hole - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	1030* to 1110* 1030* to 1200*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) bentonite attapulgite	29 to 53 29 to 42	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 4.0	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.		

Any caked slurry on the sides or bottom of hole shall be removed before placing reinforcement. If concrete is not placed immediately after placing reinforcement, the reinforcement shall be removed and cleaned of slurry, the sides of the drilled hole cleaned of caked slurry, and the reinforcement again placed in the hole for concrete placement.

Synthetic Slurry

Synthetic slurries shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions. The following synthetic slurries may be used:

PRODUCT	MANUFACTURER
SlurryPro CDP	KB Technologies Ltd. 3648 FM 1960 West Suite 107 Houston, TX 77068 (800) 525-5237
Super Mud	PDS Company c/o Champion Equipment Company 8140 East Rosecrans Ave. Paramount, CA 90723 (562) 634-8180
Shore Pac GCV	CETCO Drilling Products Group 1350 West Shure Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004 (847) 392-5800

Inclusion of a synthetic slurry on the above list may be obtained by meeting the Department's requirements for synthetic slurries. The requirements can be obtained from the Office of Structure Design, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274-0001.

Synthetic slurries listed may not be appropriate for a given site.

Synthetic slurries shall not be used in holes drilled in primarily soft or very soft cohesive soils as determined by the Engineer.

A manufacturer's representative, as approved by the Engineer, shall provide technical assistance for the use of their product, shall be at the site prior to introduction of the synthetic slurry into a drilled hole, and shall remain at the site until released by the Engineer.

Synthetic slurries shall be sampled and tested at both mid-height and near the bottom of the drilled hole. Samples shall be taken and tested during drilling as necessary to verify the control of the properties of the slurry. Samples shall be taken and tested when drilling is complete, but prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole. When samples are in conformance with the requirements shown in the following tables for each slurry product, the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned and any loose or settled material removed. Samples shall be obtained and tested after final cleaning and immediately prior to placing concrete.

SlurryPro CDP synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SLURRYPRO CDP KB Technologies Ltd.		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST

Density (kg/m^3) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 less than or equal to 1075* less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling -prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 53 to 127 less than or equal to 74	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.		

Super Mud synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SUPER MUD PDS Company		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST

Density (kg/m^3) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	34 to 64 less than or equal to 64	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.		

Shore Pac GCV synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

Shore Pac GCV CETCO Drilling Products Group		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST

Density (kg/m^3) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	35 to 78 less than or equal to 60	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8.0 to 11.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.		

Water Slurry

At the option of the Contractor water may be used as slurry when casing is used for the entire length of the drilled hole. Water slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

WATER SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	1017 *	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, salt water slurry may be used, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3.		

Construction

The Contractor shall submit a placing plan to the Engineer for approval prior to producing the test batch for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling and at least 10 working days prior to constructing piling. The plan shall include complete descriptions, details, and supporting calculations as listed below:

A. Requirements for all cast-in-drilled hole concrete piling:

1. Concrete mix design, certified test data, and trial batch reports.
2. Drilling or coring methods and equipment.
3. Proposed method for casing installation and removal when necessary.
4. Plan view drawing of pile showing reinforcement and inspection pipes, if required.
5. Methods for placing, positioning, and supporting bar reinforcement.
6. Methods and equipment for accurately determining the depth of concrete and actual and theoretical volume placed, including effects on volume of concrete when any casings are withdrawn.
7. Methods and equipment for verifying that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean prior to placing concrete.
8. Methods and equipment for preventing upward movement of reinforcement, including the Contractor's means of detecting and measuring upward movement during concrete placement operations.

B. Additional requirements when concrete is placed under slurry:

1. Concrete batching, delivery, and placing systems, including time schedules and capacities therefor. Time schedules shall include the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile.
2. Concrete placing rate calculations. When requested by the Engineer, calculations shall be based on the initial pump pressures or static head on the concrete and losses throughout the placing system, including anticipated head of slurry and concrete to be displaced.
3. Suppliers' test reports on the physical and chemical properties of the slurry and any proposed slurry chemical additives, including Material Safety Data Sheet.
4. Slurry testing equipment and procedures.
5. Methods of removal and disposal of excavation, slurry, and contaminated concrete, including removal rates.
6. Methods and equipment for slurry agitating, recirculating, and cleaning.

In addition to compressive strength requirements, the consistency of the concrete to be deposited under slurry shall be verified before use by producing a test batch. The test batch shall be produced and delivered to the project under conditions and in time periods similar to those expected during the placement of concrete in the piles. Concrete for the test batch shall be placed in an excavated hole or suitable container of adequate size to allow for testing as specified herein. Depositing of test batch concrete under slurry will not be required. In addition to meeting the specified nominal penetration, the test batch shall meet the following requirements:

A. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be 2 hours or less, the test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves either a penetration of at least 50 mm or a slump of at least 125 mm after twice that time has elapsed.
B. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be more than 2 hours, the test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves either a penetration of at least 50 mm or a slump of at least 125 mm after that time plus 2 hours has elapsed.

The time period shall begin at the start of placement. The concrete shall not be vibrated or agitated during the test period. Penetration tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 533. Slump tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 143. Upon completion of testing, the concrete shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete deposited under slurry shall be carefully placed in a compact, monolithic mass and by a method that will prevent washing of the concrete. Concrete deposited under slurry need not be vibrated. Placing concrete shall be a continuous operation lasting not more than the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile, as submitted in the placing plan, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer. The concrete shall be placed with concrete pumps and delivery tube system of adequate number and size to complete the placing of concrete in the time specified. The delivery tube system shall consist of one of the following:

A. A tremie tube or tubes, each of which are at least 250 mm in diameter, fed by one or more concrete pumps.

B. One or more concrete pump tubes, each fed by a single concrete pump.

The delivery tube system shall consist of watertight tubes with sufficient rigidity to keep the ends always in the mass of concrete placed. If only one delivery tube is utilized to place the concrete, the tube shall be placed near the center of the drilled hole. Multiple tubes shall be uniformly spaced in the hole. Internal bracing for the steel reinforcing cage shall accommodate the delivery tube system. Tremies shall not be used for piles without space for a 250-mm tube.

Spillage of concrete into the slurry during concrete placing operations shall not be allowed. Delivery tubes shall be capped with a watertight cap, or plugged above the slurry level with a good quality, tight fitting, moving plug that will expel the slurry from the tube as the tube is charged with concrete. The cap or plug shall be designed to be released as the tube is charged. The pump discharge or tremie tube shall extend to the bottom of the hole before charging the tube with concrete. After charging the delivery tube system with concrete, the flow of concrete through a tube shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end. During concrete placement, the tip of the delivery tube shall be maintained as follows to prevent reentry of the slurry into the tube. Until at least 3 m of concrete has been placed, the tip of the delivery tube shall be within 150 mm of the bottom of the drilled hole, and then the embedment of the tip shall be maintained at least 3 m below the top surface of the concrete. Rapid raising or lowering of the delivery tube shall not be permitted. If the seal is lost or the delivery tube becomes plugged and must be removed, the tube shall be withdrawn, the tube cleaned, the tip of the tube capped to prevent entrance of the slurry, and the operation restarted by pushing the capped tube 3 m into the concrete and then reinitiating the flow of concrete.

When slurry is used, a fully operational standby concrete pump, adequate to complete the work in the time specified, shall be provided at the site during concrete placement. The slurry level shall be maintained within 300 mm of the top of the drilled hole.

A log of concrete placement for each drilled hole shall be maintained by the Contractor when concrete is deposited under slurry. The log shall show the pile location, tip elevation, dates of excavation and concrete placement, total quantity of concrete deposited, length and tip elevation of any casing, and details of any hole stabilization method and materials used. The log shall include a 215 mm x 280 mm sized graph of the concrete placed versus depth of hole filled. The graph shall be plotted continuously throughout placing of concrete. The depth of drilled hole filled shall be plotted vertically with the pile tip oriented at the bottom and the quantity of concrete shall be plotted horizontally. Readings shall be made at least at each 1.5 m of pile depth, and the time of the reading shall be indicated. The graph shall be labeled with the pile location, tip elevation, cutoff elevation, and the dates of excavation and concrete placement. The log shall be delivered to the Engineer within one working day of completion of placing concrete in the pile.

After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if drill cuttings settle out of the slurry, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

If temporary casing is used, concrete placed under slurry shall be maintained at a level at least 1.5 m above the bottom of the casing. The withdrawal of casings shall not cause contamination of the concrete with slurry.

Material resulting from using slurry shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Acceptance Testing and Mitigation

Vertical inspection pipes for acceptance testing shall be provided in all cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles that are 600 mm in diameter or larger, except when the holes are dry or when the holes are dewatered without the use of temporary casing to control ground water.

Inspection pipes shall be Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride pipes with a nominal inside diameter of 50 mm. Each inspection pipe shall be capped top and bottom and shall have watertight couplers to provide a clean, dry and unobstructed 50-mm diameter clear opening from 1.0 m above the pile cutoff down to the bottom of the reinforcing cage.

If the Contractor drills the hole below the specified tip elevation, the reinforcement and the inspection pipes shall be extended to 75 mm clear of the bottom of the drilled hole.

Inspection pipes shall be placed around the pile, inside the outermost spiral or hoop reinforcement, and 75 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement, at a uniform spacing not exceeding 840 mm measured along the circle passing through the centers of inspection pipes. A minimum of 2 inspection pipes per pile shall be used. When the vertical reinforcement is not bundled and each bar is not more than 26 mm in diameter, inspection pipes may be placed 50 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement. The inspection pipes shall be placed to provide the maximum diameter circle that passes through the centers of the inspection pipes while maintaining the clear spacing required herein. The pipes shall be installed in straight alignment, parallel to the main reinforcement, and securely fastened in place to prevent misalignment during installation of the reinforcement and placing of concrete in the hole.

The Contractor shall log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cut off, and these logs shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion of the placement of concrete in the drilled hole.

After placing concrete and before requesting acceptance tests, each inspection pipe shall be tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer by passing a 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder 610 mm long through the complete length of pipe.

If the 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder fails to pass any of the inspection pipes, the Contractor shall attempt to pass a 32.0-mm diameter rigid cylinder 1.375 m long through the complete length of those pipes in the presence of the Engineer. If an inspection pipe fails to pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder, the Contractor shall immediately fill all inspection pipes in the pile with water.

The Contractor shall replace each inspection pipe that does not pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder with a 50.8-mm diameter hole cored through the concrete for the entire length of the pile. Cored holes shall be located as close as possible to the inspection pipes they are replacing and shall be no more than 150 mm inside the reinforcement. Coring shall not damage the pile reinforcement. Cored holes shall be made with a double wall core barrel system utilizing a split tube type inner barrel. Coring with a solid type inner barrel will not be allowed. Coring methods and equipment shall provide intact cores for the entire length of the pile concrete. The coring operation shall be logged by an Engineering Geologist or Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California and experienced in core logging. Coring logs shall include complete descriptions of inclusions and voids encountered during coring, and shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion. Concrete cores shall be preserved, identified with the exact location the core was recovered from within the pile, and made available for inspection by the Engineer.

Acceptance tests of the concrete will be made by the Engineer, without cost to the Contractor. Acceptance tests will evaluate the homogeneity of the placed concrete. Tests will include gamma-gamma logging. Tests may also include crosshole sonic logging and other means of inspection selected by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not conduct operations within 8.0 m of the gamma-gamma logging operations. The Contractor shall separate reinforcing steel as necessary to allow the Engineer access to the inspection pipes to perform gamma-gamma logging or other acceptance testing. After requesting acceptance tests and providing access to the piling, the Contractor shall allow 3 weeks for the Engineer to conduct these tests and make determination of acceptance if the 48.3-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes, and 4 weeks if only the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes. Should the Engineer fail to complete these tests within the time allowance, and if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in inspection, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as specified in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

All inspection pipes and cored holes in a pile shall be dewatered and filled with grout after notification by the Engineer that the pile is acceptable. Placement and removal of water in the inspection pipes shall be at the Contractor’s expense. Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. The inspection pipes and holes shall be filled using grout tubes that extend to the bottom of the pipe or hole or into the grout already placed.

If acceptance testing performed by the Engineer determines that a pile does not meet the requirements of the specifications, then that pile will be rejected and all depositing of concrete under slurry or concrete placed using temporary casing for the purpose of controlling groundwater shall be suspended until written changes to the methods of pile construction are approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a mitigation plan for repair, supplementation, or replacement for each rejected cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile, and this plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Prior to submitting this mitigation plan, the Engineer will hold a repair feasibility meeting with the Contractor to discuss the feasibility of repairing rejected piling. The Engineer will consider the size of the defect, the location of the defect, and the design information and corrosion protection considerations for the pile. This information will be made available to the Contractor, if appropriate, for the development of the mitigation plan. If the Engineer determines that it is not feasible to repair the rejected pile, the Contractor shall not include repair as a means of mitigation and shall proceed with the submittal of a mitigation plan for replacement or supplementation of the rejected pile.

If the Engineer determines that a rejected pile does not require mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns, the Contractor may elect to 1) repair the pile per the approved mitigation plan, or 2) not repair anomalies found during acceptance testing of that pile. For such unrepaired piles, the Contractor shall pay to the State, $400 per cubic meter for the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies. The volume, in cubic meters, of the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies, shall be calculated as the area of the cross-section of the pile affected by each anomaly, in square meters, as determined by the Engineer, multiplied by the distance, in meters, from the top of each anomaly to the specified tip of the pile. If the volume calculated for one anomaly overlaps the volume calculated for additional anomalies within the pile, the calculated volume for the overlap shall only be counted once. In no case shall the amount of the payment to the State for any such pile be less than $400. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

Pile mitigation plans shall include the following:

A. The designation and location of the pile addressed by the mitigation plan.
B. A review of the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
C. A step by step description of the mitigation work to be performed, including drawings if necessary.

D. An assessment of how the proposed mitigation work will address the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
E. Methods for preservation or restoration of existing earthen materials.
F. A list of affected facilities, if any, with methods and equipment for protection of these facilities during mitigation.
G. The State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor's (and Subcontractor's if applicable) name on each sheet.
H. A list of materials, with quantity estimates, and personnel, with qualifications, to be used to perform the mitigation work.
I. The seal and signature of an engineer who is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California.

For rejected piles to be repaired, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

A. An assessment of the nature and size of the anomalies in the rejected pile.
B. Provisions for access for additional pile testing if required by the Engineer.

For rejected piles to be replaced or supplemented, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

A. The proposed location and size of additional piling.
B. Structural details and calculations for any modification to the structure to accommodate the replacement or supplemental piling.

All provisions for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall apply to replacement piling.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 3 weeks to review the mitigation plan after a complete submittal has been received.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete pile mitigation submittal within the time specified, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the pile mitigation plan, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

When repairs are performed, the Contractor shall submit a mitigation report to the Engineer within 10 days of completion of the repair. This report shall state exactly what repair work was performed and quantify the success of the repairs relative to the submitted mitigation plan. The mitigation report shall be stamped and signed by an engineer that is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California. The mitigation report shall show the State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor (and Subcontractor if applicable) name on each sheet. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to whether a mitigation proposal is acceptable, the mitigation efforts are successful, and to whether additional repairs, removal and replacement, or construction of a supplemental foundation is required.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)

Full compensation for any changes in the cost of constructing cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling with increased diameters as provided in these special provisions, including the increased quantity of portland cement concrete and any changes in the drilling cost, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the item requiring the cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for slurry, depositing concrete under slurry, test batches, inspection pipes, filling inspection holes and pipes with grout, drilling oversized cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, filling cave-ins and oversized piles with concrete, and redrilling through concrete, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the item requiring the cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.31 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Portland cement concrete structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Remove Bridge Railing" of these special provisions.

10-1.32 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Department's mechanical splices prequalified list can be found at the following internet site:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/

The provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to resistance butt welding.

10-1.33 STEEL STRUCTURES

Construction of steel structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Welding" in Section 8, "Materials," of these special provisions.

The following substitutions of high-strength steel fasteners shall be made:

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED
ASTM Designation: A 325M (Nominal bolt diameter (mm))	ASTM Designation: A 325 (Nominal bolt diameter (inch))
13, 12.70, or M12	1/2
16, 15.88, or M16	5/8
19, 19.05, or M20	3/4
22, 22.22, or M22	7/8
24, 25, 25.40, or M24	1
29, 28.58, or M27	1 1/8
32, 31.75, or M30	1 1/4
38, 38.10, or M36	1 1/2

MATERIALS

High-strength fastener assemblies and other bolts attached to structural steel with nuts and washers shall be zinc-coated. When direct tension indicators are used in these assemblies, the direct tension indicator and all components of the fastener assembly shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.

ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE

Rotational capacity tests shall be performed on all lots of high-strength fastener assemblies prior to shipment of these lots to the project site. Zinc-coated assemblies shall be tested after all fabrication, coating, and lubrication of components has been completed. One hardened washer shall be used under each nut for the tests.

The requirements of this section do not apply to high-strength cap screws or high-strength bolts used for slip base plates.

Each combination of bolt production lot, nut lot, and washer lot shall be tested as an assembly.

A rotational capacity lot number shall be assigned to each combination of lots tested. Each shipping unit of fastener assemblies shall be plainly marked with the rotational capacity lot number.

Two fastener assemblies from each rotational capacity lot shall be tested.

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of long bolts. Fasteners are considered to be long bolts when full nut thread engagement can be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Long Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated bolt tension measuring device with adequate tension capacity for the bolts being tested.
2. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Long Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F436.
4. Steel beam or member, such as a girder flange or cross frame, to which the bolt tension measuring device will be attached. The device shall be accessible from the ground.

B. Long Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.

2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Insert the bolt into the bolt tension measuring device and install the required number of washers, and additional spacers as needed, directly beneath the nut to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug tension shall not be less than the Table A value but may exceed the Table A value by a maximum of 2 kips.

Table A

High-Strength Fastener Assembly Tension Values to Approximate Snug-Tight Condition	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Snug Tension (kips)
1/2	1
5/8	2
3/4	3
7/8	4
1	5
1 1/8	6
1 1/4	7
1 3/8	9
1 1/2	10

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the face plate of the bolt tension measuring device which aligns with 1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut, and 2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt, or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make an additional mark on the face plate, either 2/3 of a turn, one turn, or 1 1/3 turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line, depending on the bolt length being tested as shown in Table B.

Table B

Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Tests[a,b]	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3
Greater than 4 bolt diameters but no more than 8 bolt diameters	1
Greater than 8 bolt diameters, but no more than 12 bolt diameters[c]	1 1/3
(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees; for bolts installed by 2/3 turn and more, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 45 degrees. (b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel. (c) When bolt length exceeds 12 diameters, the required rotation shall be determined by actual tests in a suitable tension device simulating the actual conditions.	

6. Turn the nut to achieve the applicable minimum bolt tension value listed in Table C. After reaching this tension, record the moving torque, in foot-pounds, required to turn the nut, and also record the corresponding bolt tension value in pounds. Torque shall be measured with the nut in motion. Calculate the value, T (in ft-lbs), where T=[(the measured tension in pounds) x (the bolt diameter in inches) / 48 in/ft].

Table C

Minimum Tension Values for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Minimum Tension (kips)
1/2	12
5/8	19
3/4	28
7/8	39
1	51
1 1/8	56
1 1/4	71
1 3/8	85
1 1/2	103

7. Turn the nut further to increase bolt tension until the rotation listed in Table B is reached. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line made on the face plate after the bolt was snug-tight. Record this bolt tension.
8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Long Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: 1) the measured moving torque (Step 6) shall be less than or equal to the calculated value, T (Step 6), 2) the bolt tension measured in Step 7 shall be greater than or equal to the applicable turn test tension value listed in Table D, 3) the nut shall be able to be

removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been achieved, 4) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and 5) the assembly does not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head is expected and will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

Table D

Turn Test Tension Values	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Turn Test Tension (kips)
1/2	14
5/8	22
3/4	32
7/8	45
1	59
1 1/8	64
1 1/4	82
1 3/8	98
1 1/2	118

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of short bolts. Fasteners are considered to be short bolts when full nut thread engagement cannot be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Short Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
2. Spud wrench or equivalent.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F436.
4. Steel plate or girder with a hole to install bolt. The hole size shall be 1.6 mm greater than the nominal diameter of the bolt to be tested. The grip length, including any plates, washers, and additional spacers as needed, shall provide the proper number of threads within the grip, as required in Step 2 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure.

B. Short Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Install the bolt into a hole on the plate or girder and install the required number of washers and additional spacers as needed between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug condition shall be the full manual effort applied to the end of a 305 mm long wrench. This applied torque shall not exceed 20 percent of the maximum allowable torque in Table E.

Table E

Maximum Allowable Torque for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Torque (ft-lbs)
1/2	145
5/8	285
3/4	500
7/8	820
1	1220
1 1/8	1500
1 1/4	2130
1 3/8	2800
1 1/2	3700

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder which aligns with 1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut and 2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make 2 additional small marks on the steel plate or girder, one 1/3 of a turn and one 2/3 of a turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder.
6. Using the torque wrench, tighten the nut to the rotation value listed in Table F. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line described in Step 5 made after the bolt was snug-tight. A second wrench shall be used to prevent rotation of the bolt head during tightening. Measure and record the moving torque after this rotation has been reached. The torque shall be measured with the nut in motion.

Table F

Nut Rotation Required for Turn-of-Nut Installation[a,b]	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	1/3
(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees. (b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel.	

7. Tighten the nut further to the 2/3-turn mark as indicated in Table G. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference start line made on the plate or girder when the bolt was snug-tight. Verify that the radial line on the bolt end or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts is still in alignment with the start line.

Table G

Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Test	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3

8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Short Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: 1) the measured moving torque from Step 6 shall be less than or equal to the maximum allowable torque from Table E, 2) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been

achieved, 3) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and 4) the assembly shall not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE

Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests on high-strength fastener assemblies shall be performed by the Contractor prior to acceptance or installation and after arrival of the fastener assemblies on the project site. Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests shall be performed at the job-site, in the presence of the Engineer, on each rotational capacity lot of fastener assemblies.

The requirements of this section do not apply to high-strength cap screws or high-strength bolts used for slip base plates.

Installation tension tests shall be performed on 3 representative fastener assemblies in conformance with the provisions in Section 8, "Installation," of the RCSC Specification. For short bolts, Section 8.2, "Pretensioned Joints," of the RCSC Specification shall be replaced by the "Pre-Installation Testing Procedures," of the "Structural Bolting Handbook," published by the Steel Structures Technology Center, Incorporated.

The rotational capacity tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements for rotational capacity tests in "Rotational Capacity Testing Prior to Shipment to Job Site" of these special provisions.

At the Contractor's expense, additional installation tension tests, tests required to determine job inspecting torque, and rotational capacity tests shall be performed by the Contractor on each rotational capacity lot, in the presence of the Engineer, if 1) any fastener is not used within 3 months after arrival on the jobsite, 2) fasteners are improperly handled, stored, or subjected to inclement weather prior to final tightening, 3) significant changes are noted in original surface condition of threads, washers, or nut lubricant, or 4) the Contractor's required inspection is not performed within 48 hours after all fasteners in a joint have been tensioned.

Failure of a job-site installation tension test or a rotational capacity test will be cause for rejection of unused fasteners that are part of the rotational capacity lot.

When direct tension indicators are used, installation verification tests shall be performed in conformance with Appendix Section X1.4 of ASTM Designation: F959, except that bolts shall be initially tensioned to a value 5 percent greater than the minimum required bolt tension.

SEALING

When zinc-coated tension control bolts are used, the sheared end of each fastener shall be completely sealed with non-silicone type sealing compound conforming to the provisions in Federal Specification TT-S-230, Type II. The sealant shall be gray in color and shall have a minimum thickness of 1.3 mm. The sealant shall be applied to a clean sheared surface on the same day that the splined end is sheared off.

10-1.34 SIGN PANELS

Sign panels shall be furnished by the State as provided under “Materials” of these special provisions and shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56, "Signs," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall submit a written request to the Engineer for the delivery of State-furnished sign panels for roadside signs at least 120 days in advance of their intended installation.

Upon receiving the sign panels the Contractor shall ensure that sign panels are stored on edge in a dry environment at all times. Sign panels shall not get wet during storage. Padding materials shall remain in place between the sign panel faces when storing signs. The first sign panel shall face away from the support. Sign panels shall not be stored in an enclosed, non-climate-controlled trailer or container in areas of high heat and humidity.

For extended periods of storage, sign panels should be stored indoors. When stored outside, for extended periods, there shall be spacing of at least 102 mm between sign panels. With both indoor and outdoor storage, sign panels shall be either free standing or leaning against each other, provided there is no pressure applied to the retroreflective face of the sign panel.

Sign panels shall not rest directly on the ground. When possible, keep the finished sign panels in the original shipping crates, or racks. The Contractor shall install sign panels in a manner that will not put pressure on the retroreflective face of the sign panel or damage the retroreflective material during the installation process.

10-1.35 ROADSIDE SIGNS

Roadside signs shall be furnished and installed at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.36 FURNISH SIGN

Signs shall be fabricated and furnished in accordance with details shown on the plans, the Traffic Sign Specifications, and these special provisions.

Traffic Sign Specifications for California sign codes are available for review at the Department's internet site:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm

Traffic Sign Specifications for signs referenced with federal (MUTCD) sign codes can be found in Standard Highway Signs Book, administered by the Federal Highway Administration, which is available for review at the following Internet website:

http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/ser-pubs.htm

Information on cross-referencing California sign codes with the federal (MUTCD) sign codes is available at the Department's internet site:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm

The finished signs shall be free from blemishes that may affect the serviceability and detract from the general sign color and appearance when viewing during daytime and nighttime from a distance of 8 m. The face of each finished sign shall be uniform, flat, smooth, and free of defects, scratches, wrinkles, gel, hard spots, streaks, extrusion marks, and air bubbles. The front, back, and edges of the sign panels shall be free of router chatter marks, burns, sharp edges, loose rivets, delaminated skins, excessive adhesive over spray and aluminum marks.

SHEET ALUMINUM

Alloy and temper designations for sheet aluminum shall be in accordance with ASTM Designation: B209.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in accordance to Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the sheet aluminum.

Sheet aluminum shall be pretreated in accordance to ASTM Designation: B449. Surface of the sheet aluminum shall be cleaned, deoxidized, and coated with a light and tightly adherent chromate conversion coating free of powdery residue. The conversion coating shall be Class 2 with a mass between 108 mg/m^2 and 377 mg/m^2, and an average mass of 269 mg/m^2. Following the cleaning and coating process, the sheet aluminum shall be protected from exposure to grease, oils, dust, and contaminants.

Sheet aluminum shall be free of buckles, warps, dents, cockles, burrs, and defects resulting from fabrication.

Base plate for standard route marker shall be die cut.

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

The Contractor shall furnish retroreflective sheeting for sign background and legend in accordance with ASTM Designation: D4956 and "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Retroreflective sheeting shall be applied to sign panels as recommended by the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer without stretching, tearing, and damage.

Class 1, 3, or 4 adhesive backing shall be used for Type II, III, IV, VII, VIII, and IX retroreflective sheeting. Class 2 adhesive backing may also be used for Type II retroreflective sheeting. The adhesive backing shall be pressure sensitive and fungus resistant.

When the color of the retroreflective sheeting determined from instrumental testing is in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

PROCESS COLOR AND FILM

The Contractor shall furnish and apply screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film of the type, kind, and product that are approved by the manufacturer of the retroreflective sheeting.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in accordance to Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film.

The surface of the screened process color shall be flat and smooth. When the screened process colors determined from the instrumental testing in accordance to ASTM Designation: D4956 are in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

The Contractor shall provide patterns, layouts, and set-ups necessary for the screened process.

The Contractor may use green, red, blue, and brown reverse-screened process colors for background and non-reflective opaque black film or black screened process color for legend. The coefficient of retroreflection for reverse-screened process

colors on white retroreflective sheeting shall not be less than 70 percent of the coefficient of retroreflection specified in ASTM Designation: D4956.

The screened process colors and non-reflective opaque black film shall have the same outdoor weatherability as that of the retroreflective sheeting.

After curing, screened process colors shall withstand removal when tested by applying 3M Company Scotch Brand Cellophane Tape No. 600 or equivalent tape over the color and removing with one quick motion at 90°angle.

SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN

Single sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated and furnished with or without frame. The Contractor shall furnish the sheet aluminum in accordance to "Sheet Aluminum" of these special provisions. Single sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated from sheet aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 5052-H38.

Single sheet aluminum signs shall not have a vertical splice in the sheet aluminum. For signs with depth greater than 1220 mm, one horizontal splice will be allowed in the sheet aluminum.

Framing for single sheet aluminum sign shall consist of aluminum channel or rectangular aluminum tubing. The framing shall have a length tolerance of +/-3 mm. The face sheet shall be affixed to the frame with rivets of 5-mm diameter. Rivets shall be placed within the web of channels and shall not be placed less than 13 mm from edges of the sign panels. Rivets shall be made of aluminum alloy 5052 and shall be anodized or treated with conversion coating to prevent corrosion. The exposed portion of rivets on the face of signs shall be the same color as the background or legend where the rivets are placed.

Finished signs shall be flat within a tolerance of +/-3 mm per meter when measured across the plane of the sign in all directions. The finished signs shall have an overall tolerance within +/-3 mm of the detailed dimensions.

Aluminum channels or rectangular aluminum tubings shall be welded together with the inert gas shielded-arc welding process using E4043 aluminum electrode filler wires as shown on the plans. Width of the filler shall be equal to wall thickness of smallest welded channel or tubing.

FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC PANEL SIGN

The Contractor shall furnish fiberglass reinforced plastic panel sign in accordance with ASTM Designation: D3841 and "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Fiberglass reinforced plastic shall be acrylic modified and ultraviolet stabilized for outdoor weatherability. The plastic shall contain additives designed to suppress fire ignition and flame propagation. When tested in accordance with the requirements in the ASTM Designation: D635, the extent of burning shall not exceed 25 mm.

Fiberglass reinforced plastic shall be stabilized to prevent the release solvents and monomers. The front and back surfaces of the laminate shall be clean and free of constituents and releasing agents that can interfere with the bonding of retroreflective sheeting.

The fiberglass reinforced plastic panel sign shall be weather resistant Grade II thermoset polyester laminate.

The fiberglass reinforced plastic panels shall be minimum 3.4 mm thick. Finished fiberglass reinforced plastic panel signs shall be flat within a tolerance of +/-3 mm per meter when measured across the plane of the sign in all directions. The finished signs shall have an overall tolerance within +/-3 mm of the specified dimensions.

Color of fiberglass reinforced plastic panels shall be uniform gray within Munsel range of N7.5 to N8.5.

Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels shall be cut from a single piece of laminate. Bolt holes shall be predrilled. The predrilled bolt holes, panel edges, and the front and back surfaces of the panels shall be true and smooth. The panel surfaces shall be free of visible cracks, pinholes, foreign inclusions, warping and wrinkles that can affect performance and serviceability.

10-1.37 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE

Corrugated steel culverts shall conform to the provisions in Section 66, "Corrugated Metal Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Asphaltic mastic coating or polymeric sheet coating substituted for bituminous coating shall be placed on the outside and inside surfaces of the pipe.

Corrugated steel pipe shall be fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheet.

Except as otherwise designated by classification on the plans or in the specifications, joints for culvert and drainage pipes shall conform to the plans or specifications for standard joints.

Universal coupling bands constructed with dimples, as shown on the standard plans, shall not be used in the work, except as otherwise provided herein.

When any corrugated steel pipe has been cut in the field, the connections shall be made with a coupling band and a portland cement concrete collar. The coupling band shall be the universal type constructed with dimples or the helical type. The concrete collar shall encase each pipe a minimum of 0.30 meter along the length of the pipe and a minimum of 0.15 meter in thickness around the perimeter of each pipe. Collars for pipe 600 mm and larger in diameter shall be reinforced in accordance with the details shown on the plans for a Type 2 collar.

10-1.38 GRATED LINE DRAIN

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing precast grated line drain, with necessary fittings, coupling systems, frames, grates and associated items as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The interior surface of the grated line drain, below the level of the frame and grate and associated connections, shall be smooth. Grated line drain channel sections shall be manufactured of monolithic polymer concrete with no side extensions.

Monolithic polymer concrete shall be made from a composition of aggregate and polyester resin or vinylester resin and shall have the following properties when tested as follows:

PROPERTY	ASTM TEST METHOD	VALUE
Tensile Strength, MPa	C 307	10 min.
Compressive Strength, MPa	C 579	80 min.
Bending Strength, MPa	C 580	20 min.
Moisture Absorption, %	C 140	0.5 max.
Chemical Resistance	C 267	Pass
Freeze/Thaw, number of cycles w/o weight loss	C 666	1600 min.

The manufacturer of the grated line drain shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Grated line drain frames and grates shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to the provisions in Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications. The frames and grates need not be galvanized or coated with asphalt paint. Bolts, nuts, frame anchors, and other connecting hardware shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications.

Frames and grates, when installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions, shall be classified as heavy duty (112 kN proof load) when tested in accordance with Commercial Item Description A-A-60005 for "Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Manhole, Sump and Catch Basin." Frames and grates shall be matchmarked in pairs before delivery to the work and grates shall fit into the frames without rocking.

Frames shall be secured to the surrounding concrete backfill with steel anchoring rods as shown on the plans. Other methods may be used to secure the frame to the concrete backfill or grated line drain wall provided that a minimum pullout resistance of 10 kN per meter of length of grated line drain frame is maintained.

Grates shall be removable. Removable grates shall be held in place by locking devices that are tamper resistant. Removable grates shall provide a minimum repetitive pullout resistance of 5 kN per meter of length after completion of 1000 hours of salt spray testing in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 117.

Except for grates installed within designated pedestrian paths of travel, grates shall accept inflow of runoff through openings. The openings shall consist of a minimum of 60 percent of the total top surface area of the grate, with individual openings or slots having a dimension not greater than 50 mm measured in the direction of the grated line drain flow line. Grates installed within designated pedestrian paths of travel shall be certified as conforming to the requirements of the "Americans with Disabilities Act."

Grated line drains shall be installed in trenches excavated to the lines and grades established by the Engineer. The bottom of the trench shall be graded and prepared to provide a firm and uniform bearing throughout the entire length of the grated line drain.

Grated line drains shall be installed and jointed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Grated line drains shall be installed to the lines and grades with sections closely jointed and secured to ensure that no separation of the line drains occurs during backfilling.

The frame or grate of the grated line drain shall not extend above the level of the surrounding concrete backfill.

Grated line drains shall be connected to new or existing drainage facilities as shown on the plans.

Excavation and backfill shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

Backfill for the grated line drains shall be either minor concrete or Class 3 concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, except that minor concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Concrete backfill shall be placed in the trench as shown on the plans. Concrete backfill shall be placed against undisturbed material at the sides and bottom of the trench and in a manner that will prevent floating or shifting of the grated line drain and voids in, or segregation of, the concrete. Foreign material which falls into the trench, prior to or during placement of the concrete, shall be immediately removed. Where necessary, earth plugs shall be constructed and compacted at the ends of the planned concrete backfill to contain the concrete within the trench.

Concrete backfill shall be finished flush with the adjacent surfacing.

The surface of the concrete shall be textured with a broom or burlap drag to produce a durable skid-resistant surface.

The length the grated line drain to be paid for will be the length measured by the meter along the pavement surface as designated by the Engineer. No payment will be made for grated line drain placed in excess of the designated length.

The contract price paid per meter for grated line drain shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including frames and grates), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing grated line drains, complete in place, including adjacent concrete curb, excavation and backfill, connecting grated line drains to new or existing facilities, concrete collars, reinforcement, and other connecting devices, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.39 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

Concrete curb shall conform to the provisions in Section 73, "Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Grated Line Drain" of these special provisions.

10-1.40 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL

Miscellaneous iron and steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.41 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Metal beam guard railing shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Line posts shall be wood, steel, or plastic. Blocks shall be wood or plastic.

Guard railing delineators shall be installed as shown on the plans.

Guard railing delineators shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Guard railing delineators will be measured by the unit determined from actual count of delineators used in the work or ordered by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for guard railing delineators shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in guard railing delineators, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.42 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Thermoplastic material shall be free of lead and chromium, and shall conform to the requirements in State Specification PTH-02ALKYD.

Retroreflectivity of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6359-99. White thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 250 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$. Yellow thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 150 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Thermoplastic traffic stripes shall be applied at the minimum thickness and application rate as specified below. The minimum application rate is based on a solid stripe of 100 mm in width.

Minimum StripeThickness (mm)	Minimum Application Rate (kg/m)
2.5	0.5

Thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall be free of runs, bubbles, craters, drag marks, stretch marks, and debris.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping and pavement marking tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of the

thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings specified herein. Permanent tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

If permanent tape is placed instead of thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as thermoplastic traffic stripe and by the square meter as thermoplastic pavement marking.

10-1.43 PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE

Painted traffic stripes (traffic lines) shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic stripe paint shall conform to the requirements in State Specification No. PTWB-01.

The color of the painted traffic stripes shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6628-01.

Retroreflectivity of the paint traffic stripes shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6359-99. White painted traffic stripes shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 250 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$. Yellow painted traffic stripes shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 150 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping and pavement marking tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of painted traffic stripes. Permanent tape, if used, shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

If permanent tape is placed instead of painted traffic stripes, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as paint traffic stripe of the number of coats designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

10-1.44 PAVEMENT MARKERS

Pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Control System For Lane Closure" of these special provisions regarding the use of moving lane closures during placement of pavement markers with bituminous adhesive.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer certificates of compliance for the pavement markers in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Retroreflective pavement markers shall be marked as abrasion resistant on the body of the markers.

SECTION 10-2. (BLANK)

SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

10-3.01 DESCRIPTION

Traffic signals and lighting shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

10-3.03 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Traffic signal system shutdowns shall be limited to periods allowed for lane closures listed or specified in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions.

10-3.04 FOUNDATIONS

Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations for traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in "Piling" of these special provisions.

Where cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations are to be constructed in slag aggregate embankments, the diameter of the pile shall be increased to provide a minimum of 75 mm of concrete cover over the reinforcing steel.

Full compensation for the increased diameter of cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations in slag aggregate embankments, including additional portland cement concrete, and increased drilling and placement costs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the item requiring the cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.05 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS, AND POSTS

Standards, steel pedestals, and posts for traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, "Steel Structures" of these special provisions, and the following requirements.

Steel bolts not designated on the plans as high-strength (HS) or stainless steel shall be for general applications and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307.

The sign mounting hardware shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans.

The sign panels will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

Handhole reinforcement rings for standards, steel pedestals, and posts shall be continuous around the handholes.

10-3.06 CONDUIT

Conduit to be installed underground shall be Type 3 unless otherwise specified.

Conduit sizes shown on the plans and specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions are referenced to metallic type conduit. When rigid non-metallic conduit is required or allowed, the nominal equivalent industry size shall be used as shown in the following table:

Size Designation for Metallic Type Conduit	Equivalent Size for Rigid Non-metallic Conduit
21	20
27	25
41	40
53	50
63	65
78	75
103	100

When Type 3 conduit is placed in a trench (not in pavement or under portland cement concrete sidewalk), after the bedding material is placed and the conduit is installed, the trench shall be backfilled with commercial quality concrete, containing not less than 250 kg of portland cement per cubic meter, to not less than 100 mm above the conduit before additional backfill material is placed.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

10-3.07 PULL BOXES

Grout shall not be placed in the bottom of pull boxes.

Where the sump of an existing pull box is disturbed by the Contractor's operation, the sump shall be reconstructed as shown on Standard Plan ES-8.

10-3.08 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING

Splices of conductors shall be insulated with heat-shrink tubing of the appropriate size after thoroughly painting the spliced conductors with electrical insulating coating.

Heat-shrink tubing shall be heated as recommended by the manufacturer.

The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type USE, RHH or RHW wire shall be 1.0 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, and 1.3 mm for No. 8 to No. 2, inclusive. The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type THW and TW wires shall be 0.69 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, 1.02 mm for No. 8, and 1.37 mm for No. 6 to No. 2, inclusive.

10-3.09 BONDING AND GROUNDING

Bonding and grounding shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.10, "Bonding and Grounding," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bonding jumpers in standards with handholes and traffic pull box lid covers shall be attached by a UL listed lug using 4.5-mm diameter or larger brass or bronze bolts and shall run to the conduit or bonding wire in the adjacent pull box. The grounding jumper shall be visible after the standard has been installed and the mortar pad and cap have been placed on the foundation.

Standards without handholes shall have bonding accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt.

For slip base standards or slip base inserts, bonding shall be accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt, or a UL listed lug attached to the bottom slip base plate with a 4.5-mm diameter or larger brass or bronze bolt.

Equipment bonding and grounding conductors are required in conduits, except when the conduits contain only combinations of loop lead-in cable, fiber optic cable, or signal interconnect cable. A No. 8 minimum, bare copper wire shall run continuously in circuits, except for series lighting circuits, where No. 6 bare copper wire shall run continuously. The bonding wire size shall be increased to match the circuit breaker size in conformance with the Code, or shall be as shown on the plans. Conduits to be installed for future conductors, may omit the copper wire.

Bonding of metallic conduits in metal pull boxes shall be by means of bonding bushings and bonding jumpers connected to the bonding wire running in the conduit system.

10-3.10 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES AND SIGNAL HEADS

Pipe fittings shall not be the aluminum type.

10-3.11 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE SIGNAL MODULE

Traffic signal faces with 300-mm sections, 200-mm sections or arrow sections shall use light emitting diode (LED) signal modules as the light source in conformance with these special provisions.

GENERAL

Type 1 LED signal modules shall be installed in the doorframes of standard traffic signal housings. Lamp sockets, reflectors, reflector holders and lenses used with incandescent lamps shall not be used when Type 1 LED signal modules are installed.

LED signal modules, including green, yellow, red, circular balls and arrow indications shall be from the same manufacturer, and each size shall be the same model.

Type 1 LED signal modules shall be sealed units with two color-coded conductors for power connection, a printed circuit board, a power supply, a lens and a gasket. LED signal modules shall be weatherproof after installation and connection. Circuit boards and power supplies shall be contained inside Type 1 LED signal modules. Circuit boards shall conform to the requirements in Chapter 1, Section 6 of the "Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications," (TEES) published by the Department.

Conductors for Type 1 LED signal modules shall be one meter in length with quick disconnect terminals attached, and shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-4.01C, "Electrical Components," of the Standard Specifications.

Lenses of Type 1 LED signal modules shall be integral to the units, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and shall be made of ultraviolet (UV) stabilized plastic or glass. The lenses shall be capable of withstanding ultraviolet exposure from direct sunlight for a minimum period of 36 months without exhibiting evidence of deterioration.

Type 1 LED signal modules shall be sealed in doorframes with one-piece ethylene propylene rubber (EPDM) gaskets.

LEDs used in signal modules shall be of Aluminum Indium Gallium Phosphide (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and of Gallium Nitride (GaN) technology for green indications. LEDs shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°C to +74°C.

Individual LEDs shall be wired so that a total failure of one LED will result in the loss of not more than 5 percent of the signal module light output. Failure of an individual LED in a string shall not result in the loss of the entire string or any other indication.

Maximum power consumption requirements for LED signal modules shall be as follows:

LED Signal Module	Power Consumption in Watts					
	Red		Yellow		Green	
	25°C	74°C	25°C	74°C	25°C	74°C
300 mm circular	11	17	22	25	12	12
200 mm circular	8	13	13	16	10	10
300 mm arrow	9	12	10	12	13	13

PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

Installation of LED signal modules shall only require the removal of the optical unit components such as the lens, lamp module, gaskets and reflector. LED signal modules shall be weather tight, fit securely to the housing and connect directly to electrical wiring.

Arrow modules shall conform to the requirements in Section 9.01 of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) Publication: Equipment and Materials Standards, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads" for arrow indications. LEDs shall be spread evenly across the illuminated portion of the arrow area.

LED Signal Module Lens

The LED signal module shall be capable of replacing the optical unit. The lens may be tinted or may use transparent film or materials with similar characteristics to enhance "ON/OFF" contrasts. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance "ON/OFF" contrast shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.

If a polymeric lens is used, a surface coating or chemical surface treatment shall be used to provide front surface abrasion resistance.

Environmental Requirements

LED signal modules shall be rated for use in the operating temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

LED signal modules shall be protected against dust and moisture intrusion in conformance with the requirements in NEMA Standard 250-1991 for Type 4 enclosures to protect internal components.

Construction

LED signal modules shall be single, self-contained devices, not requiring on-site assembly for installation into existing traffic signal housings. The power supply for LED signal modules shall be integral to the module.

Assembly and manufacturing processes for LED signal modules shall be designed to assure all internal components will be adequately supported to withstand mechanical shock and vibration from high winds and other sources.

Materials

Materials used for lenses and LED signal modules shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Specifications for the materials.

Enclosures containing the power supply or electronic components of LED signal modules shall be made of UL94VO flame-retardant materials. Lenses of LED signal modules are excluded from this requirement.

Module Identification

LED signal modules shall have the manufacturer's name, trademark, model number, serial number, lot number, month and year of manufacture, and required operating characteristics permanently marked on the back of the module. Required operating characteristics shall include rated voltage, power consumption and volt-ampere (VA).

Type 1 LED signal modules shall have prominent and permanent vertical markings for correct indexing and orientation within the signal housings. Markings shall consist of an up arrow or the word "UP" or "TOP."

PHOTOMETRIC REQUIREMENTS

Initial luminous intensity values for LED signal modules, operating at 25°C, shall meet or exceed the following minimum values:

Circular Indications (in cd)

	200 mm			300 mm		
Angle (v,h)	Red	Yellow	Green	Red	Yellow	Green
2.5, ±2.5	157	314	314	399	798	798
2.5, ±7.5	114	228	228	295	589	589
2.5, ±12.5	67	133	133	166	333	333
2.5, ±17.5	29	57	57	90	181	181
7.5, ±2.5	119	238	238	266	532	532
7.5, ±7.5	105	209	209	238	475	475
7.5, ±12.5	76	152	152	171	342	342
7.5, ±17.5	48	95	95	105	209	209
7.5, ±22.5	21	43	43	45	90	90
7.5, ±27.5	12	24	24	19	38	38
12.5, ±2.5	43	86	86	59	119	119
12.5, ±7.5	38	76	76	57	114	114
12.5, ±12.5	33	67	67	52	105	105
12.5, ±17.5	24	48	48	40	81	81
12.5, ±22.5	14	29	29	26	52	52
12.5, ±27.5	10	19	19	19	38	38
17.5, ±2.5	19	38	38	26	52	52
17.5, ±7.5	17	33	33	26	52	52
17.5, ±12.5	12	24	24	26	52	52
17.5, ±17.5	10	19	19	26	52	52
17.5, ±22.5	7	14	14	24	48	48
17.5, ±27.5	5	10	10	19	38	38

Arrow Indications (in cd/m^2)

	Red	Yellow	Green
Arrow Indication	5500	11 000	11 000

LED signal modules shall meet or exceed the following minimum illumination values for a minimum period of 36 months, based on normal use in traffic signal operation over an operating temperature range of -40°C to +74°C. In addition, yellow LED signal modules shall meet or exceed the following minimum illumination values for a minimum period of 36 months, based on normal use in traffic signal operation at 25°C:

Circular Indications (in cd)

	200 mm			300 mm		
Angle (v,h)	Red	Yellow	Green	Red	Yellow	Green
2.5, ±2.5	133	267	267	339	678	678
2.5, ±7.5	97	194	194	251	501	501
2.5, ±12.5	57	113	113	141	283	283
2.5, ±17.5	25	48	48	77	154	154
7.5, ±2.5	101	202	202	226	452	452
7.5, ±7.5	89	178	178	202	404	404
7.5, ±12.5	65	129	129	145	291	291
7.5, ±17.5	41	81	81	89	178	178
7.5, ±22.5	18	37	37	38	77	77
7.5, ±27.5	10	20	20	16	32	32
12.5, ±2.5	37	73	73	50	101	101
12.5, ±7.5	32	65	65	48	97	97
12.5, ±12.5	28	57	57	44	89	89
12.5, ±17.5	20	41	41	34	69	69
12.5, ±22.5	12	25	25	22	44	44
12.5, ±27.5	9	16	16	16	32	32
17.5, ±2.5	16	32	32	22	44	44
17.5, ±7.5	14	28	28	22	44	44
17.5, ±12.5	10	20	20	22	44	44
17.5, ±17.5	9	16	16	22	44	44
17.5, ±22.5	6	12	12	20	41	41
17.5, ±27.5	4	9	9	16	32	32

Arrow Indications (in cd/m^2)

	Red	Yellow	Green
Arrow Indication	5 500	11 000	11 000

Measured chromaticity coordinates of LED signal modules shall conform to the chromaticity requirements of the following table, for a minimum period of 36 months, over an operating temperature range of -40°C to +74°C.

Chromaticity Standards

Red	Y: not greater than 0.308, or less than 0.998 -x
Yellow	Y: not less than 0.411, nor less than 0.995 - x, nor less than 0.452
Green	Y: not less than 0.506 - 0.519x, nor less than 0.150 + 1.068x, nor more than 0.730 - x

LED signal modules tested or submitted for testing shall be representative of typical production units. Circular LED modules shall be tested in conformance with California Test 604. Optical testing shall be performed with LED signal modules mounted in standard traffic signal sections without visors or hoods attached to the signal sections.

LEDs for arrow indications shall be spread evenly across the illuminated portion of the arrow area. Arrow LED signal modules shall be tested in conformance with California Test 3001. Optical testing shall be performed with LED signal modules mounted in standard traffic signal sections without visors or hoods attached to the signal sections. LED arrow signal section indication shall provide minimum initial luminous intensity as listed herein. Measurements shall be performed at the rated operating voltage of 120 V (ac).

ELECTRICAL

Maximum power consumption requirements for LED signal modules shall not exceed those listed in "General." LED signal modules shall operate at a frequency of 60 Hz ± 3 Hz over a voltage range from 95 V (ac) to 135 V (ac) without perceptible flicker. Fluctuations of line voltage shall have no visible effect on luminous intensity of the indications. Rated voltage for all measurements shall be 120 V (ac).

Wiring and terminal blocks shall conform to the requirements of Section 13.02 of the ITE Publication: Equipment and Material Standards, (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads). Two secured, color coded, 1 meter long, 600 V, 20 AWG minimum, jacketed wires, conforming to the National Electronic Code, rated for service at +105°C, shall be provided for electrical connection for each Type 1 LED signal module.

LED signal module on-board circuitry shall include voltage surge protection to withstand high repetition noise transients in conformance with the requirements in Section 2.1.6 of NEMA Standard TS2-1992.

LED signal modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies including solid state load switches, flashers and conflict monitors. When a current of 20 milliamperes (ac) or less is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 V (ac) or less.

LED signal modules and associated on-board circuitry shall conform to the requirements in Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, SubPart B, Section 15 regulations concerning the emission of electronic noise.

LED signal modules shall provide a power factor of 0.90 or greater.

Total harmonic distortion from current and voltage induced into an alternating current power line by LED signal modules shall not exceed 20 percent at an operating temperature of 25°C.

QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM

LED signal modules shall be manufactured in conformance with a vendor quality control (QC) program. The QC program shall include two types of testing: (1) design qualification and (2) production quality. Production quality testing shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of LED signal modules built to meet these specifications.

Documentation of the QC process and test results shall be kept on file for a minimum period of seven years.

LED signal module designs not satisfying design qualification testing and the production quality testing performance requirements specified herein shall not be labeled, advertised or sold as conforming to these specifications.

Identification of components and subassemblies of LED signal modules, which may affect reliability and performance, shall be traceable to the original manufacturers.

Design Qualification Testing

Design qualification testing (DQT) shall be performed by the manufacturer or an independent testing lab hired by the manufacturer on new LED signal module designs, and on existing designs when a major design change has been implemented. Failure to conform to the requirements of any design qualification test shall be cause for rejection.

A major design change is defined as a design change, electrical or physical, which changes any of the performance characteristics of the LED signal module, results in a different circuit configuration for the power supply, or changes the layout of the individual LEDs in the signal module.

Two LED modules for each design shall be used for DQT. The two LED signal modules shall be selected at random. These signal modules shall be submitted to the Transportation Laboratory after the DQT is complete. Testing data shall be submitted with the modules to the Transportation Laboratory for verification of DQT data.

LED signal modules shall be energized for a minimum of 24 hours, at 100 percent on-time duty cycle, at a temperature of 74°C before performing any DQT.

After burn-in, LED signal modules shall be tested for rated initial luminous intensity in conformance with the provisions in "Photometric Requirements." Before measurement, LED signal modules shall be energized at rated voltage, with 100 percent on-time duty cycle, for a time period of 30 minutes. Photometrics, luminous intensity and color measurements for yellow LED signal modules shall be taken immediately after the modules are energized. The ambient temperature for these measurements shall be 25°C. Test results for this testing shall record the current, voltage, total harmonic distortion (THD) and power factor (PF) associated with each measurement.

LED signal modules shall be tested by measuring for chromaticity (color) in conformance with the provisions in "Photometric Requirements." A spectra radiometer shall be used for this measurement. The ambient temperature for this measurement shall be 25°C.

LED signal modules shall be tested by measuring the current flow in amperes. The measured current values shall be used for quality comparison of production quality assurance on production modules.

LED signal modules shall be tested by measuring the power factor. A commercially available power factor meter may be used to perform this measurement.

LED signal modules shall be tested by measuring the total harmonic distortion. A commercially available total harmonic distortion meter may be used to perform this measurement.

LED signal modules shall be tested in conformance with the provisions in "Electrical," with reference to Class A emission limits referenced in Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, SubPart B, Section 15.

LED signal modules shall be tested for compatibility with the controller unit, conflict monitor and load switch. Each signal module shall be connected to the output of a standard load switch connected to an alternating current voltage supply

between the values of 95 and 135 V (ac) with the input to the load switch in the "OFF" position. The alternating current voltage developed across each LED signal module so connected shall not exceed 15 V rms as the input alternating current voltage is varied from 95 V (ac) rms to 135 V (ac) rms.

LED signal modules shall be tested for transient immunity in conformance with the provisions in "Electrical," and conforming to the procedure described in NEMA Standard TS2-1992.

Mechanical vibration testing shall be performed on LED signal modules in conformance with the requirements in MIL-STD-883, Test Method 2007, using three 4-minute cycles along each x, y, and z axis, at a force of 2.5 Gs, with a frequency sweep from 2 Hz to 120 Hz. The loosening of the lens, internal components, or other physical damage shall be cause for rejection.

Temperature cycling shall be performed on LED signal modules in conformance with the requirements of MIL-STD-883, Test Method 1010. The temperature range shall conform to the provisions in "Environmental Requirements." A minimum of 20 cycles shall be performed with a 30 minute transfer time between temperature extremes and a 30 minute dwell time at each temperature. LED signal module under test shall be non-operating. Failure of LED signal modules to function properly or evidence of cracking of LED signal module lenses or housings after temperature cycling shall be cause for rejection.

Moisture resistance testing shall be performed on LED signal modules in conformance with the requirements in NEMA Standard 250-1991 for Type 4 enclosures. Evidence of internal moisture after testing shall be cause for rejection.

Production Quality Testing

Production quality testing shall be performed on each LED signal module prior to shipment. Failure to conform to the requirements of any production quality test shall be cause for rejection. The manufacturer shall retain test results for seven years for warranty purposes.

LED signal modules shall be tested for rated initial intensity after burn-in. The burn-in period shall consist of signal modules being energized at rated voltage for a 30 minute stabilization period before the measurements are made. A single point measurement with a correlation to the minimum initial luminous intensity requirements of "Photometric Requirements" for circular modules may be used. The ambient temperature for this measurement shall be +25°C.

LED signal modules shall be tested for luminous intensity requirements in "Photometric Requirements."

LED signal modules shall be tested for required power factor after burn-in.

LED signal modules shall be tested by measuring current flow in amperes after burn-in. The measured current values shall be compared against current values resulting from design qualification measurements under "Design Qualification Testing." The current flow shall not exceed the rated value. The measured ampere values with rated voltage shall be recorded as volt-ampere (VA) on the product labels.

LED signal modules shall be visually inspected for any exterior physical damage or assembly anomalies. The surface of the lens shall be free of scratches, abrasions, cracks, chips, discoloration, or other defects. Any such defects shall be cause for rejection.

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, in conformance with the provisions of Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall certify that the LED signal modules comply with the requirements of these specifications. The certificate shall also include a copy of all applicable test reports on the LED signal modules.

QUALITY ASSURANCE TESTING (RANDOM SAMPLE TESTING)

The State may perform random sample testing on all shipments. Random sample testing will be completed within 30 days after delivery to the Transportation Laboratory. Circular LED signal modules shall be tested in conformance with California Test 604 and these special provisions. Arrow signal modules shall be tested in conformance with California Test 3001 and these special provisions. Optical testing shall be performed with the module mounted in a standard traffic signal section, but without a visor or hood attached to the section or housing. The number of modules tested shall be determined by the quantity of each model in the shipment. The sample size shall conform to ANSI/ASQC Z1.4. The Transportation Laboratory shall determine the sampling parameters to be used for the random sample testing. All parameters of the specification may be tested on the modules. Acceptance or rejection of the shipment shall conform to ANSI/ASQC Z1.4 for random sampled shipments.

WARRANTY

The manufacturer shall provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for LED signal modules for a period of 36 months after installation of LED signal modules. Replacement LED signal modules shall be provided within 5 days after receipt of failed LED signal modules at no cost to the State, except the cost of shipping the failed modules. All warranty documentation shall be given to the Engineer prior to installation. Replacement LED signal modules

shall be delivered to Caltrans Maintenance Electrical Shop at 8502 Railroad Avenue, Santee, CA 92071, telephone (619) 596-0937.

10-3.12 DETECTORS

For Type E detector loops, sides of the slot shall be vertical and the minimum radius of the slot entering and leaving the circular part of the loop shall be 40 mm. Slot width shall be a maximum of 20 mm. Loop wire for circular loops shall be Type 2. Slots of circular loops shall be filled with elastomeric sealant or hot melt rubberized asphalt sealant.

The depth of loop sealant above the top of the uppermost loop wire in the sawed slots shall be 50 mm, minimum.

10-3.13 REMOVING, REINSTALLING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Salvaged electrical materials shall be hauled to the District Recycle Yard, located near the south end of the Route 15 High Occupancy Vehicle Lanes (HOV) in the City of San Diego, San Diego County and stockpiled.

The Contractor shall provide the equipment, as necessary, to safely unload and stockpile the material. A minimum of 2 working days' notice shall be given to the Engineer and the District Electrical Recycle Coordinator, telephone (619) 688-6842, prior to delivery.

10-3.14 PAYMENT

Full compensation for hauling and stockpiling electrical materials shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item requiring the material to be salvaged and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.